



BeagleBoard.org Foundation Nov 13, 2024

Table of contents

1	Case	e Studies - Introduction	3
	1.1	Robotics Control Library	4
	1.2	Controlling Eight Servos	4
		1.2.1 Problem	4
		1.2.2 Solution	4
		1.2.3 Discussion	6
		1.2.4 PRU register to pin table	6
	1.3	Controlling Individual Servos	6
		1.3.1 Problem	6
		1.3.2 Solution	6
	1.4	Controlling More Than Eight Channels	7
		1.4.1 Problem	7
		1.4.2 Solution	7
	1.5	Reading Hardware Encoders	7
		1.5.1 Problem	7
		1.5.2 Solution	7
		1.5.3 eOEP to pin mapping	7
		1.5.4 Problem	7
		1.5.5 Solution	8
	1.6	BeagleLogic – a 14-channel Logic Analyzer	8
		1.6.1 Problem	8
		1.6.2 Solution	8
		1.6.3 Discussion	9
	1.7	NeoPixels - 5050 RGB EDs with Integrated Drivers (Falcon Christmas)	Ő
		1.7.1 Problem	0
		1.7.2 Solution	0
		1.7.3 Hardware	Ő
		1.7.4 Software Setup	1
		1.7.5 Controlling NeoPixels	2
	1.8	RGB ED Matrix – No Integrated Drivers (Falcon Christmas)	-7
		1.8.1 Problem	7
		1.8.2 Solution	8
		1.8.3 Hardware	8
		1.8.4 Software	8
		185 ArduPilot	5
			-
2	Gett	ting Started 3	7
	2.1	Selecting a Beagle	7
		2.1.1 Problem	7
		2.1.2 Solution	7
		2.1.3 Discussion	7
	2.2	Installing the Latest OS on Your Bone	1
		2.2.1 Problem	1
		2.2.2 Solution	1
	2.3	Flashing a Micro SD Card 4	3
		2.3.1 Problem	3
		2.3.2 Solution	3

	2.4	Visual Studio Code IDE	43
		2.4.1 Problem	43
		2.4.2 Solution	43
	2.5	Getting Example Code	45
		2.5.1 Problem	45
		2.5.2 Solution	46
	2.6	Blinking an LED	46
		2.6.1 Problem	46
		2.6.2 Solution	46
2	Dum		40
3	Ruii 3 1	Getting Example Code	•9 //0
	5.1	311 Problem	49 49
		3.1.2 Solution	49
	3.2	Compiling with cloru and Inkpru	50
	5.2	3.2.1 Problem	50
		3.2.2 Solution	50
	3.3	Making sure the PBUs are configured	50
		3.3.1 Problem	50
		3.3.2 Solution	50
	3.4	Compiling and Running	51
		3.4.1 Problem	51
		3.4.2 Solution	51
		3.4.3 Discussion	52
	3.5	Stopping and Starting the PRU	53
		3.5.1 Problem	53
		3.5.2 Solution	53
	3.6	The Standard Makefile	53
		3.6.1 Problem	53
		3.6.2 Solution	53
		3.6.3 Discussion	53
	3.7	The Linker Command File - am335x_pru.cmd	54
		3.7.1 Problem	54
		3.7.2 Solution	54
	~ ~	3.7.3 Discussion	56 - 6
	3.8	Loading Firmware	56
		3.8.1 Problem	57
		3.8.2 Solution	57 57
	2.0	S.8.3 Discussion	57 57
	5.9		57 57
		3.9.2 Solution	57 58
		3.9.3 Discussion	50 58
	3 10	Configuring Pins for Controlling Encoders	58 58
	5.10	3 10 1 Problem	58 58
		3 10 2 Solution	58 58
		3.10.3 Discussion	59
4	Deb	ugging and Benchmarking	61
	4.1	Debugging via an LED	61
		4.1.1 Problem	61
		4.1.2 Solution	61
		4.1.3 Discussion	61
	4.2	dmesg Hw	51 6-
		4.2.1 Problem	51 67
	4.2	4.2.2 Solution	٥2 د ۲
	4.3	umesg -mw	20 בר
	4.4	Problem	ວ2 ຄາ
			JΖ

		4.4.2 Solution	2
		4.4.3 Discussion	3
	4.5	UART 65	5
		4.5.1 Problem	5
		4.5.2 Solution	5
		4.5.3 Discussion	7
		4.5.4 Details	7
		4.5.5 config-pin	8
5	Buil	ding Blocks - Applications 8	1
	5 1	Memory Allocation 8	1
	5.1	5.1.1 Problem	1
		5.1.2 Solution	1
		5.1.3 Discussion	3
	5.2	Auto Initialization of built-in LED Triggers	6
		5.2.1 Problem	6
		5.2.2 Solution	6
		5.2.3 Discussion	7
	5.3	PWM Generator	7
		5.3.1 Problem	7
		5.3.2 Solution	8
		5.3.3 Discussion	9
	5.4	Controlling the PWM Frequency	4
		5.4.1 Problem	4
		5.4.2 Solution	4
	5.5	Loop Unrolling for Better Performance	8
		5.5.1 Problem)0
		5.5.2 Solution)0
		5.5.3 Discussion)2
	5.6	Making All the Pulses Start at the Same Time)2
		5.6.1 Problem)2
		5.6.2 Solution)2
		5.6.3 Discussion)4
	5.7	Adding More Channels via PRU 1)4
		5.7.1 Problem)4
		5.7.2 Solution)4
	F 0	5.7.3 DISCUSSION	28
	5.8	59.1 Drohlom	79 79
		5.8.2 Solution	סנ סנ
		5.8.3 Discussion 11	סי רו
	59	Reading an Input at Regular Intervals	15
	5.5	5.9.1 Problem	15
		5.9.2 Solution 11	15
		5.9.3 Discussion	16
	5.10	Analog Wave Generator	16
	0.20	5.10.1 Problem	16
		5.10.2 Solution	16
		5.10.3 Discussion	18
	5.11	WS2812 (NeoPixel) driver	33
		5.11.1 Problem	33
		5.11.2 Solution	33
		5.11.3 Discussion	34
	5.12	Setting NeoPixels to Different Colors 13	35
		5.12.1 Problem	35
		5.12.2 Solution	35
		5.12.3 Discussion	37
	5.13	Controlling Arbitrary LEDs 13	38

 5.13.2 Solution 5.13.3 Neo3 Video 5.13.4 Discussion 5.14 Controlling NeoPixels Through a Kernel Driver 5.14.1 Problem 5.14.2 Solution 5.14.3 Discussion 5.15 RGB LED Matrix - No Integrated Drivers 5.15.1 Problem 5.15.2 Solution 5.15.3 Discussion 5.16 Compiling and Inserting rpmsg_pru 5.16.1 Problem 5.16.2 Solution 5.17 Copyright 6 Accessing More I/O 6.1 Editing /boot/uEnv.txt to Access the P8 Header on the 6.1.1 Problem 6.2.2 Solution 6.2.1 Problem 6.2.3 Discussion 6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 6.4.4 Problem 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.3.1 Discission 7.2.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discussion 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Problem 8.1.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.2.5 Selution 8.2.5 Selution 8.2.5 Selution 8.2.5 Selution 8.2.5 Solution 8.2.5 Solution 8.2.5 Solution 8.2.5 Solution 8.2.5 Solution 8.2.5 Selution 8.2.5 Solution <		138
 5.13.2 Solution 5.13.3 Neo3 Video 5.13.4 Discussion 5.14 Controlling NeoPixels Through a Kernel Driver 5.14.1 Problem 5.14.2 Solution 5.14.3 Discussion 5.15 RGB LED Matrix - No Integrated Drivers 5.15.1 Problem 5.15.2 Solution 5.15.3 Discussion 5.16 Compiling and Inserting rpmsg_pru 5.16.1 Problem 5.17 Copyright 6 Accessing More I/O 6.1 Editing /boot/uEnv.txt to Access the P8 Header on the 6.1.1 Problem 6.2.3 Solution 6.2.4 Accessing gpio 6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.2.2 Solution 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.2.5 Solution 8.2.5 Problem 8.2.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4 Problem 7.4.3 Discussion 8.2.5 Solution 5.2.5 Solution 5.3.5 Solution 5.3.		
5.13.3 Neo3 Video 5.13.4 Discussion 5.14.1 Problem 5.14.2 Solution 5.14.3 Discussion 5.15 RGB LED Matrix - No Integrated Drivers 5.15.1 Problem 5.15.2 Solution 5.15.2 Solution 5.16 Compiling and Inserting rpmsg_pru 5.16.1 Problem 5.16.2 Solution 5.17 Copyright 6 Accessing More I/O 6.1 Editing /boot/uEnv.txt to Access the P8 Header on the 6.1.1 Problem 6.1.2 Solution 6.2.3 Discussion 6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for U/O Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.3.2 Solution 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.1.2 Solution 7.1.3 Discission 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.4 Xout		138
 5.13.4 Discussion 5.14 Controlling NeoPixels Through a Kernel Driver 5.14.1 Problem 5.14.3 Discussion 5.15 RGB LED Matrix - No Integrated Drivers 5.15.1 Problem 5.15.2 Solution 5.15.3 Discussion 5.16 Compiling and Inserting rpmsg_pru 5.16.1 Problem 5.16.2 Solution 5.17 Copyright 6 Accessing More I/O 6.1 Editing /boot/uEnv.txt to Access the P8 Header on the 6.1.1 Problem 6.2.3 Solution 6.2.4 Copyright 6.2.3 Discussion 6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.3.2 Solution 6.3.2 Solution 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.3.2 Solution 6.4.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.2 Solution 7.1 Calling Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.3 Discussion 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.3.1 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.1.1 Problem 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 8.2.1 Problem 8.2.1 Problem 		139
 5.14 Controlling NeoPixels Through a Kernel Driver 5.14.1 Problem 5.14.2 Solution 5.15 RGB LED Matrix - No Integrated Drivers 5.15.1 Problem 5.15.2 Solution 5.15.2 Solution 5.16 Compiling and Inserting rpmsg_pru 5.16.2 Solution 6 Accessing More I/O 6.1 Editing /boot/uEnv.tx to Access the P8 Header on the 6.1.1 Problem 6.2 Solution 6.2 Accessing gpio 6.2.1 Problem 6.2.2 Solution 6.2.3 Discussion 6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.2 Solution 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 		140
 5.14.1 Problem		140
 5.14.2 Solution		140
 5.14.3 Discussion . 5.15 RGB LED Matrix - No Integrated Drivers . 5.15.1 Problem . 5.15.2 Solution . 5.15.2 Solution . 5.16 Compiling and Inserting rpmsg_pru . 5.16.1 Problem . 5.17 Copyright . 6 Accessing More I/O 6.1 Editing /boot/uEnv.txt to Access the P8 Header on the 6.1.1 Problem . 6.1.2 Solution . 6.2 Accessing gpio . 6.2.1 Problem . 6.2.2 Solution . 6.2.2 Solution . 6.2.4 How fast can it go? . 6.3.1 Problem . 6.3.2 Solution . 6.4.2 Solution . 6.4.2 Solution . 6.4.2 Solution . 6.4.3 Discussion . 6.4.3 Discussion . 6.4.3 Discussion . 6.4.1 Problem . 6.4.2 Solution . 6.4.3 Discussion . 7.1 Calling Assembly from C . 7.1.1 Problem . 7.1.2 Solution . 7.2.1 Problem . 7.2.1 Problem . 7.3.1 Problem . 7.3.2 Solution . 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUS . 7.4.1 Problem . 7.4.2 Solution . 7.4.3 Discussion . 		
 5.15 RGB LED Matrix - No Integrated Drivers 5.15 Problem 5.15.2 Solution 5.15.3 Discussion 5.16 Compiling and Inserting rpmsg_pru 5.16.1 Problem 5.16.2 Solution 5.17 Copyright 6 Accessing More I/O 6.1 Editing /boot/uEnv.txt to Access the P8 Header on the 6.1.1 Problem 6.2.2 Solution 6.2.3 Discussion 6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.3.2 Solution 6.3.2 Solution 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.3 Discussion 6.4.3 Discussion 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUS 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone Al 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUS 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 		1/13
 S. 15 ROB LED Matrix - No Integrated Drivers S. 15.1 Problem S. 15.2 Solution S. 15.3 Discussion S. 16 Compiling and Inserting rpmsg_pru S. 16.1 Problem S. 17 Copyright S. 2 Solution Solution Solution<		145
 5.15.1 Problem 5.15.2 Solution 5.16 Compiling and Inserting rpmsg_pru 5.16.1 Problem 5.16.2 Solution 5.17 Copyright 6 Accessing More I/O 6.1 Editing /boot/uEnv.txt to Access the P8 Header on the 6.1.1 Problem 6.1.2 Solution 6.2 Accessing gpio 6.2.1 Problem 6.2.2 Solution 6.2.3 Discussion 6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.3.2 Solution 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUS 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUS 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.2 Solution 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 		145
 5.15.2 Solution		145
 5.15.3 Discussion		145
 5.16 Compiling and Inserting rpmsg_pru 5.16.1 Problem 5.17 Copyright 6 Accessing More I/O 6.1 Editing /boot/uEnv.txt to Access the P8 Header on the 6.1.1 Problem 6.1.2 Solution 6.2 Accessing gpio 6.2.1 Problem 6.2.3 Discussion 6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUS 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.3 Discussion 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUS 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUS 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 8.2.1 Problem 9.2.1 Problem		150
 5.16.1 Problem		153
 5.16.2 Solution		154
 5.17 Copyright		154
 6 Accessing More I/O 6.1 Editing /boot/uEnv.txt to Access the P8 Header on the 6.1.1 Problem		154
 6 Accessing More I/O 6.1 Editing /boot/uEnv.txt to Access the P8 Header on the 6.1.1 Problem 6.1.2 Solution 6.2 Accessing gpio 6.2.1 Problem 6.2.2 Solution 6.2.3 Discussion 6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 6.4.4 Problem 6.4.5 Solution 6.4.6 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.1.3 Discission 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 		154
 6.1 Editing /boot/uEnv.txt to Access the P8 Header on the 6.1.1 Problem 6.2.2 Solution 6.2.3 Discussion 6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.3 Discussion 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.3 Discission 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 		157
 6.1 Editing /boordenv.ckt to Access the P8 header on the 6.1.1 Problem	ele	157
 6.1.1 Problem 6.1.2 Solution 6.2 Accessing gpio 6.2.1 Problem 6.2.2 Solution 6.2.3 Discussion 6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.3.1 Discission 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.2 Solution 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 	СК	
 6.1.2 Solution		15/
 6.2 Accessing gpio 6.2.1 Problem 6.2.2 Solution 6.2.3 Discussion 6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 		157
 6.2.1 Problem 6.2.2 Solution 6.2.3 Discussion 6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 		158
 6.2.2 Solution		158
 6.2.3 Discussion . 6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem . 6.3.2 Solution . 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru . 6.4.1 Problem . 6.4.2 Solution . 6.4.3 Discussion . 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C . 7.1.1 Problem . 7.1.2 Solution . 7.2 Solution . 7.3 Discission . 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing . 7.3.1 Problem . 7.3.2 Solution . 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs . 7.4.1 Problem . 7.4.3 Discussion . 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs . 8.1.1 Problem . 8.1.2 Solution . 8.1.1 Problem . 8.1.2 Solution . 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured . 8.2.1 Problem . 		158
6.2.4 How fast can it go? 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.1.3 Discussion 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.2.2 Solution 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone Al 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discussion 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem <		160
 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.1.3 Discission 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 		
 6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.1.3 Discission 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.2.2 Solution 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 		160
 6.3.1 Problem 6.3.2 Solution 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.1.3 Discission 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.2.2 Solution 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 		162
 6.3.2 Solution . 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru . 6.4.1 Problem . 6.4.2 Solution . 6.4.3 Discussion . 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C . 7.1.1 Problem . 7.1.2 Solution . 7.1.3 Discission . 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly . 7.2.1 Problem . 7.2.2 Solution . 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing . 7.3.1 Problem . 7.3.2 Solution . 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs . 7.4.1 Problem . 7.4.2 Solution . 7.4.3 Discussion . 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs . 8.1.1 Problem . 8.1.2 Solution . 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured . 8.2.1 Problem . 		162
 6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru 6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution		162
6.4.1 Problem 6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.1.3 Discission 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.2.2 Solution 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem		163
6.4.2 Solution 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.1.3 Discission 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.2.2 Solution 7.3.1 Problem 7.2.2 Solution 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone Al 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem		
 6.4.3 Discussion 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.1.3 Discission 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.2.2 Solution 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 		163
 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C		105
 7 More Performance 7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.1.3 Discission 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.2.2 Solution 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 		105
7.1 Calling Assembly from C 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.1.3 Discission 7.1.4 Problem 7.1.5 Solution 7.1.6 Problem 7.1.7 Problem 7.1.8 Discission 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.2.2 Solution 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone Al 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 8.2.1 Problem		165
 7.1 Caning Assembly nome Constraints and the second seco		165
 7.1.1 Problem 7.1.2 Solution 7.1.3 Discission 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.2.2 Solution 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 		105
 7.1.2 Solution 7.1.3 Discission 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.2.2 Solution 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 		165
 7.1.3 Discission 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly 7.2.1 Problem 7.2.2 Solution 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 		165
 7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly		167
7.2.1 Problem 7.2.2 Solution 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone Al 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem		168
7.2.2 Solution 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone Al 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem		168
 7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone AI 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 		
 7.3.1 Problem		160
 7.3.1 Problem 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone Al 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 		
 7.3.2 Solution 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone Al 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 		109
 7.3.3 Discission 7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone Al 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 		169
7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs 7.4.1 Problem 7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone Al 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem		170
7.4.1 Problem		172
7.4.2 Solution 7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone Al 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem		172
7.4.3 Discussion 8 Moving to the BeagleBone Al 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem		172
 8 Moving to the BeagleBone Al 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 		174
 8 Moving to the BeagleBone Al 8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem 8.2.1 Problem 		1/4
8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs 8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem		177
8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem		177
8.1.1 Problem 8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem Problem Problem		· · · · · ±//
8.1.2 Solution 8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem		1//
8.1.3 Discission 8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem		177
8.2 Seeing how pins are configured 8.2.1 Problem		177
8.2.1 Problem		180
		180
8.2.2 Solution		100

8.3	Config	juring pins on	the	AI	via	dev	/ice	e tr	ees	ς.			 •	 								 •			181
	8.3.1	Problem												 								 			181
	8.3.2	Solution												 								 			181
	8.3.3	Discission .												 								 			181
8.4	Using	the PRU pins												 								 			182
	8.4.1	Problem												 								 			182
	8.4.2	Solution												 								 			182
	8.4.3	Discission .						• •	•		•	•	 •	 	•		•	•	• •	•	•	 •			183
PRU	Proje	cts																							185

9 PRU Projects

v

Contributors

- Author: Mark A. Yoder
- Book revision: v2.0 beta

Outline

A cookbook for programming the PRUs in C using remoteproc and compiling on the Beagle

Chapter 1

Case Studies - Introduction

It's an exciting time to be making projects that use embedded processors. Make:'s Makers' Guide to Boards shows many of the options that are available and groups them into different types. *Single board computers* (SBCs) generally run Linux on some sort of ARM processor. Examples are the BeagleBoard and the Raspberry Pi. Another type is the *microcontroller*, of which the Arduino is popular.

The SBCs are used because they have an operating system to manage files, I/O, and schedule when things are run, all while possibly talking to the Internet. Microcontrollers shine when things being interfaced require careful timing and can't afford to have an OS preempt an operation.

But what if you have a project that needs the flexibility of an OS and the timing of a microcontroller? This is where the BeagleBoard excels since it has both an ARM procssor running Linux and two¹ **P**rogrammable **R**eal-Time **U**nits (PRUs). The PRUs have 32-bit cores which run independently of the ARM processor, therefore they can be programmed to respond quickly to inputs and produce very precisely timed outputs.

There are many *Projects* that use the PRU. They are able to do things that can't be done with just a SBC or just a microcontroller. Here we present some case studies that give a high-level view of using the PRUs. In later chapters you will see the details of how they work.

Here we present:

Todo: Switch from LEDscape to FPP

- Robotics Control Library
- BeagleLogic
- NeoPixels 5050 RGB LEDs with Integrated Drivers (Falcon Christmas)
- RGB LED Matrix (Falcon Christmas)
- simpPRU A python-like language for programming the PRUs
- MachineKit
- BeaglePilot
- BeagleScope

The following are resources used in this chapter.

Resources

- PocketBeagle System Reference Manual
- BeagleBone Black P8 Header Table

 $^{\rm 1}$ Four if you are on the BeagleBone AI

- P8 Header Table from exploringBB
- BeagleBone Black P9 Header Table
 - P9 Header Table from exploringBB
- BeagleBone AI System Reference Manual

1.1 Robotics Control Library

Robotics is an embedded application that often requires both an SBC to control the high-level tasks (such as path planning, line following, communicating with the user) *and* a microcontroller to handle the low-level tasks (such as telling motors how fast to turn, or how to balance in response to an IMU input). The EduMIP balancing robot demonstrates that by using the PRU, the Blue can handle both the high and low -level tasks without an additional microcontroller. The EduMIP is shown in *Blue balancing*.

The Robotics Control Library is a package that is already installed on the Beagle that contains a C library and example/testing programs. It uses the PRU to extend the real-time hardware of the Bone by adding eight additional servo channels and one addition real-time encoder input.

The following examples show how easy it is to use the PRU for robotics.

1.2 Controlling Eight Servos

1.2.1 Problem

You need to control eight servos, but the Bone doesn't have enough pulse width modulation (PWM) channels and you don't want to add hardware.

1.2.2 Solution

The Robotics Control Library provides eight additional PWM channels via the PRU that can be used out of the box.

Note: The I/O pins on the Beagles have a multiplexer that lets you select what I/O appears on a given pin. The Blue has the mux already configured to run these examples. Follow the instructions in *Configuring Pins for Controlling Servos* to configure the pins for the Black and the Pocket.

Todo: verify these commands

Just run:

```
bone$ sudo rc_test_servos -f 10 -p 1.5
```

The -f 10 says to use a frequency of 10 Hz and the -p 1.5 says to set the position to 1.5. The range of positions is -1.5 to 1.5. Run rc_test_servos -h to see all the options.



Fig. 1.1: Blue balancing

(continued from previous page)

```
-p {position} Drive servo to a position between -1.5 & 1.5
-w {width_us} Send pulse width in microseconds (us)
-s {limit} Sweep servo back/forth between +- limit
Limit can be between 0 & 1.5
-r {ch} Use DSM radio channel {ch} to control servo
-h Print this help message
sample use to center servo channel 1:
rc_test_servo -c 1 -p 0.0
```

1.2.3 Discussion

The BeagleBone Blue sends these eight outputs to its servo channels. The others use the pins shown in the *PRU register to pin table*.

1.2.4 PRU register to pin table

PRU pin	Blue pin	Black pin	Pocket pin	AI pin
pru1_r30_8	1	P8_27	P2.35	
pru1_r30_10	2	P8_28	P1.35	P9_42
pru1_r30_9	3	P8_29	P1.02	P8_14
pru1_r30_11	4	P8_30	P1.04	P9_27
pru1_r30_6	5	P8_39		P8_19
pru1_r30_7	6	P8_40		P8_13
pru1_r30_4	7	P8_41		
pru1_r30_5	8	P8_42		P8_18

You can find these details in the

- PocketBeagle pinout
- BeagleBone AI PRU pins

Be default the PRUs are already loaded with the code needed to run the servos. All you have to do is run the command.

1.3 Controlling Individual Servos

1.3.1 Problem

rc_test_servos is nice, but I need to control the servos individually.

1.3.2 Solution

You can modify rc_test_servos.c. You'll find it on the bone online at https://git.beagleboard.org/ beagleboard/librobotcontrol/-/blob/master/examples/src/rc_test_servos.c

Just past line 250 you'll find a while loop that has calls to rc_servo_send_pulse_normalized (ch, servo_pos) and rc_servo_send_pulse_us(ch, width_us). The first call sets the pulse width relative to the pulse period; the other sets the width to an absolute time. Use whichever works for you.

1.4 Controlling More Than Eight Channels

1.4.1 Problem

I need more than eight PWM channels, or I need less jitter on the off time.

1.4.2 Solution

This is a more advanced problem and required reprograming the PRUs. See PWM Generator for an example.

1.5 Reading Hardware Encoders

1.5.1 Problem

I want to use four encoders to measure four motors, but I only see hardware for three.

1.5.2 Solution

The forth encoder can be implemented on the PRU. If you run rc_test_encoders_eqep on the Blue, you will see the output of encoders E1-E3 which are connected to the eEQP hardware.

```
bone$ rc_test_encoders_eqep
Raw encoder positions
E1 | E2 | E3 |
0 | 0 | 0 |^C
```

You can also access these hardware encoders on the Black and Pocket using the pins shown in *eQEP to pin* mapping.

1.5.3 eQEP to pin mapping

eQEP	Blue pin	Black pin A	Black pin B	Al pin A	AI pin B	Pocket pin A	Pocket pin B
0	E1	P9_42B	P9_27			P1.31	P2.24
1	E2	P8_35	P8_33	P8_35	P8_33	P2.10	
2	E3	P8_12	P8_11	P8_12	P8_11	P2.24	P2.33
2		P8_41	P8_42	P9_19	P9_41		
	E4	P8_16	P8_15			P2.09	P2.18
3				P8_25	P8_24		
3				P9_42	P9_27		

Note: The I/O pins on the Beagles have a multiplexer that lets you select what I/O appears on a given pin. The Blue has the mux already configured to run these examples. Follow the instructions in *Configuring Pins for Controlling Encoders* to configure the pins for the Black and the Pocket.

Reading PRU Encoder

1.5.4 Problem

I want to access the PRU encoder.

1.5.5 Solution

The forth encoder is implemented on the PRU and accessed with sudo rc_test_encoders_pru

Note: This command needs root permission, so the sudo is needed. The default password is temppwd.

Here's what you will see

```
bone$ sudo rc_test_encoders_pru
[sudo] password for debian:
Raw encoder position
E4 |
0 |^C
```

Note: If you aren't running the Blue you will have to configure the pins as shown in the note above.

1.6 BeagleLogic - a 14-channel Logic Analyzer

1.6.1 Problem

I need a 100Msps, 14-channel logic analyzer

1.6.2 Solution

BeagleLogic documentation is a 100Msps, 14-channel logic analyzer that runs on the Beagle.

information

BeagleLogic turns your BeagleBone [Black] into a 14-channel, 100Msps Logic Analyzer. Once loaded, it presents itself as a character device node /dev/beaglelogic. The core of the logic analyzer is the 'beaglelogic' kernel module that reserves memory for and drives the two Programmable Real-Time Units (PRU) via the remoteproc interface wherein the PRU directly writes logic samples to the System Memory (DDR RAM) at the configured sample rate one-shot or continuously without intervention from the ARM core.

https://github.com/abhishek-kakkar/BeagleLogic/wiki

The quickest solution is to get the no-setup-required image. It points to an older image (beaglelogic-stretch-2017-07-13-4gb.img.xz) but should still work.

If you want to be running a newer image, there are instructions on the site for installing BeagleLogic, but I had to do the additional steps in *Installing BeagleLogic*.

Todo:

Recheck

Listing 1.1: Installing BeagleLogic

```
bone$ git clone https://github.com/abhishek-kakkar/BeagleLogic
bone$ cd BeagleLogic/kernel
bone$ mv beaglelogic-00A0.dts beaglelogic-00A0.dts.orig
```

(continued from previous page)

```
bone$ wget https://gist.githubusercontent.com/abhishek-kakkar/

→0761ef7b10822cff4b3efd194837f49c/raw/

→eb2cf6cfb59ff5ccb1710dcd7d4a40cc01cfc050/beaglelogic-00A0.dts

bone$ make overlay

bone$ sudo cp beaglelogic-00A0.dtbo /lib/firmware/

bone$ sudo update-initramfs -u -k \`uname -r`

bone$ sudo reboot
```

Once the Bone has rebooted, browse to 192.168.7.2:4000 where you'll see *BeagleLogic Data Capture*. Here you can easily select the sample rate, number of samples, and which pins to sample. Then click *Begin Capture* to capture your data, at up to 100 MHz!



Fig. 1.2: BeagleLogic Data Capture

1.6.3 Discussion

BeagleLogic is a complete system that includes firmware for the PRUs, a kernel module and a web interface that create a powerful 100 MHz logic analyzer on the Bone with no additional hardware needed.

Tip: If you need buffered inputs, consider BeagleLogic Standalone, a turnkey Logic Analyzer built on top of BeagleLogic.

The kernel interface makes it easy to control the PRUs through the command line. For example

bone\$ dd if=/dev/beaglelogic of=mydump bs=1M count=1

will capture a binary dump from the PRUs. The sample rate and number of bits per sample can be controlled through /sys/.

```
bone$ cd /sys/devices/virtual/misc/beaglelogic
bone$ ls
```

(continued from previous page)

uevent

```
buffers filltestpattern power state
bufunitsize lasterror samplerate subsystem
dev
          memalloc
bone$ *cat samplerate*
1000
bone$ *cat sampleunit*
8bit
```

You can set the sample rate by simply writing to samplerate.

bone\$ echo 10000000 > samplerate

sysfs attributes Reference has more details on configuring via sysfs.

If you run dmesg -Hw in another window you can see when a capture is started and stopped.

```
bone$ dmesg -Hw
[Jul25 08:46] misc beaglelogic: capture started with sample rate=100000000_
→Hz, sampleunit=1, triggerflags=0
[ +0.086261] misc beaglelogic: capture session ended
```

sampleunit triggerflags

BeagleLogic uses the two PRUs to sample at 100Msps. Getting a PRU running at 200Hz to sample at 100Msps is a slick trick. The Embedded Kitchen has a nice article explaining how the PRUs get this type of performance.

Todo: This is currently broken with the latest version of Falcon Christmas (no F8-B-20.json file)

1.7 NeoPixels - 5050 RGB LEDs with Integrated Drivers (Falcon Christmas)

1.7.1 Problem

You have an Adafruit NeoPixel LED string, Adafruit NeoPixel LED matrix or any other type of WS2812 LED and want to light it up.

Todo: Show how to drive ws2812's with FPP.

1.7.2 Solution

If you are driving just one string you can write your own code (See WS2812 (NeoPixel) driver) If you plan to drive multiple strings, then consider Falcon Christmas (FPP). FPP can be used to drive both LEDs with an integrated driver (neopixels) or without an integrated driver. Here we'll show you how to set up for the integrated drive and in the next section the no driver LEDs will be show.

1.7.3 Hardware

For this setup we'll wire a single string of NeoPixels to the Beagle. I've attached the black wire on the string to ground on the Beagle and the red wire to a 3.3V pin on the Beagle. The yellow data in line is attached to P1.31 (I'm using a PocketBeagle.).

How did I know to attach to P1.31? The FalconChristmas git repo (https://github.com/FalconChristmas/fpp) has files that tell which pins attach to which port. https://github.com/FalconChristmas/fpp/blob/master/capes/pb/ strings/F8-B-20.json has a list of 20 ports and where they are connected. Pin P1.31 appears on line 27. It's the 20th entry in the list. You could pick any of the others if you'd rather.

1.7.4 Software Setup

Assuming the PocketBeagle is attached via the USB cable, on your host computer browse to http://192.168. 7.2/> and you will see *Falcon Play Program Control*.

Falcon Player - FPP ×				• - • ×
← → C ▲ Not secure 192.168.7.2/index.php	⊕ ☆	🕑 👙 🐑 🛊 🚨 🔺	0 🖣 🖻 🕒 🚺	🔹 🏄 🛊 🕐 E
FPP v5.0		FP	P / Idle / Wan0 /	Thu Feb 14 / 👫 05:22:16 AM
SCHEDULER STATUS: NEXT PLAYLIST:	s/Control -	Content Setup 👻 I	nput/Output Setu	Press F1 for help p ▼ Help ▼
Player Status: Idle				
			~	Repeat:
▶ Play M Previous N Next Stop Grace	ully	VOLUME		
Stop After Loop		70 🔹		
Verbose Playlist Item Details				
S_ Run FPP Command FPP Mode: Player •	다 Reboot	ර් Shutdown වි ි Res	tart FPPD	op FPPD
w	ww.falconchristma	s.com		•

Fig. 1.3: Falcon Play Program Control

You can test the display by first setting up the Channel Outputs and then going to *Display Testing*. *Selecting Channel Outputs* shows where to select Channel Outputs and *Channel Outputs Settings* shows which settings to use.

Click on the *Pixel Strings* tab. Earlier we noted that *P1.31* is attached to port 20. Note that at the bottom of the screen, port 20 has a PIXEL COUNT of 24. We're telling FPP our string has 24 NeoPixels and they are attached to port 2 which in *P1.31*.

Be sure to check the Enable String Cape.

Next we need to test the display. Select **Display Testing** shown in Selecting Display Testing.

Set the *End Channel* to 72. (72 is 3*24) Click *Enable Test Mode* and your matrix should light up. Try the different testing patterns shown in *Display Testing Options*.

Note: Clicking on the -3 will subtract three from the End Channel, which should then display three fewer LEDs which is one NeoPixel. The last of your NeoPixels should go black. This is an easy way to make sure you have

← → C 🔺 Not secure 192.168.7.2/index.php Q ☆ 🕐 🚳 🔩 🕸 🚺 🛎 🖉 🖷 🖾 🔹 🔹 🌲 🎓 🗄
FPP V5.0 FPP V10 V20 Thu Feb 14 V20 Thu Feb 14 V20
Status Status/Control Content Setup Input/Output Setup Help SCHEDULER STATUS: NEXT PLAYLIST: Imput/Setup Imput/Setup<
Player Status: Idle & Pixel Overlay Models
Play M Previous M Next Stop Gracefully Stop After Loop Stop Now
Verbose Playlist Item Details



```
the correct pixel count.
```

You can control the LED string using the E1.31 protocol. (https://www.doityourselfchristmas.com/wiki/index. php?title=E1.31_(Streaming-ACN)_Protocol) First configure the input channels by going to Channel Inputs as shown in *Going to Channel Inputs*.

Tell it you have 72 LEDs and enable the input as shown in *Setting Channel Inputs*.

Finally go to the Status Page as shown in *Watching the status*.

Now run a program on another computer that generated E1.31 packets.

Controlling NeoPixels is an example python program.

1.7.5 Controlling NeoPixels

Listing 1.2: e1.31-test.py -Example of generating packets to control the NeoPixels

```
#!/usr/bin/env python3
1
  # Controls a NeoPixel (WS2812) string via E1.31 and FPP
2
  # https://pypi.org/project/sacn/
3
  # https://github.com/FalconChristmas/fpp/releases
4
 import sacn
5
 import time
6
  # provide an IP-Address to bind to if you are using Windows and want to use_
8
   →multicast
  sender = sacn.sACNsender("192.168.7.1")
9
```

G	A Not secure 192.168.7	.2/channeloutputs.ph	P					Q	☆	0 0	sa 🛊 💈		• 🖻 🖸 🖸	÷ 🛎 🛪
K.	FPP v5.0											FPP	Idle Wan0	Thu Feb 14 05:22 AM
na	nnel Outpu	its					Status/C	Control	•	Conter	nt Setup	- Input	/Output Setu	o ▼ Help
E1.3	1 / ArtNet / DDP / KiNet	Pixel Strings	LED	Panels C	Other									
trin	ng Capes	2									R	evert	lone String	Save
_						-				• • • •				
Ena	able String Cape:	Cape Type:	F8-PB (h	io Serial)	~	P	ixel liming:	Normai (wsz8	TX) ~				
											Pr	ess F2 to auto	set the start channe	el on the next rov
ORT	DESCRIPTION	s	TART CHANNEL	PIXEL COUNT	GROUP COUNT	END CHANNEL	DIRECTION	COLOR ORDER	: 1	START NULLS	END NULLS	ZIG ZAG	BRIGHT- NESS	GAMMA
1)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward 🗸	RGB	\mathbf{v}	0	0	0	100% 🗸	1.0
2)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward 🗸	RGB	~	0	0	0	100% ~	1.0
3)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward 🗸	RGB	~	0	0	0	100% 🗸	1.0
4)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward 🗸	RGB	~	0	0	0	100% ~	1.0
5)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward V	RGB	~	0	0	0	100% ~	1.0
6)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward 🗸	RGB	\mathbf{v}	0	0	0	100% 🗸	1.0
7)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward 🗸	RGB	\mathbf{v}	0	0	0	100% 🗸	1.0
8)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward 🗸	RGB	~	0	0	0	100% 🗸	1.0
	Differential Receiver: Stand	ard 🗸												
9)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward 🗸	RGB	\mathbf{v}	0	0	0	100% 🗸	1.0
10)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward 🗸	RGB	~	0	0	0	100% 🗸	1.0
11)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward 🗸	RGB	\mathbf{v}	0	0	0	100% 🗸	1.0
12)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward V	RGB	~	0	0	0	100% ~	1.0
	Differential Receiver: Stand	ard 🗸												
13)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward V	RGB	\mathbf{v}	0	0	0	100% 🗸	1.0
14)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward V	RGB	~	0	0	0	100% 🗸	1.0
15)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward V	RGB	\mathbf{v}	0	0	0	100% 🗸	1.0
16)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward V	RGB	\mathbf{v}	0	0	0	100% 🗸	1.0
	Differential Receiver: Stand	ard 🗸												
17)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward V	RGB	\mathbf{v}	0	0	0	100% ~	1.0
18)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward 🗸	RGB	~	0	0	0	100% ~	1.0
19)	Ð		1	0	1	0	Forward 🗸	RGB	~	0	0	0	100% 🗸	1.0

Fig. 1.5: Channel Outputs Settings

Falcon Player - FPP × +								o – ¤
← → C ▲ Not secure 192.168.7.2	/channeloutputs.php			© ☆	0 🤤 🖣	# 🛛 🛋	0 9 🖻 🖸 🖸	i 🗶 🛪 🕞
						F	PP	Thu Feb 14 65:33 AM
Channel Output	ts			Status/Control	Content S	Setup 👻	Input/Output Setu	Press F1 for help p ▼ Help ▼
				i Status Page				
E1.31 / ArtNet / DDP / KiNet	Pixel Strings LED Par	nels Other		몲Network				
				¢ MultiSync				
String Capes				FPP Settings		Revert	Clone String	Save
Enable String Cape:	Cape Type: F8-PB (No S	Serial)	✓ Pixe	FPP Backup)~			
				Proxy Settings				
				曲 Command Presets		Press F2	to auto set the start chann	el on the next row.
PORT DESCRIPTION	START CHANNEL	PIXEL GROU COUNT COUN	P END DI T CHANNEL	R IV Effects	.RT _LS	END ZIG NULLS ZA	G NESS	GAMMA
1)	1	0 1	0	Display Testing		0 0) 100% ~	1.0
2) 🛟	1	0 1	0		J	0 0) 100% ~	1.0
3) 🕂	1	0 1	0	Forward V RGB V	0	0 0) 100% ~	1.0
92.168.7.2/testing.php								

Fig. 1.6: Selecting Display Testing

□ Falcon Player - FPP × + ← → C ▲ Not secure 192.168.7.2/testing.php		Q 🛧	0 @ 🍤 🔅 🔝 💿 🔿 🗰 🚥 🖬 🕯	o – □ × ∉ ★ ♪ :
FPP v5.0				1u Feb 14 / 👫 5:35 AM
Display Testing	Ste	utus/Control 🔻 🤇	Content Setup 👻 Input/Output Setup 🤻	Press F1 for help
Channel Testing Sequence				
Enable Test Mode: 🔽	RGB Test Patterns			
Model Name: All Channels ~	Note: RGB patterns have NO knowledge of output setup not line up, the colors displayed on pixels may not match	s, models, etc "R" is	; the first channel, "G" is the second, etc If chan	nels do
Channel Range to Test	Chase Patterns	Cycle	e Patterns	
Start Channel: 1 (1-8386608) +3 Update Interval: 1000 ms Color Order: RGB ✓	Chase: R-G-B Chase: R-G-B-All Chase: R-G-B-None Chase: R-G-B-All-None Chase: Custom Pattern: FF000000FF000000FF (6 hex digits per RGB triplet)	(6 bex c	Cycle: R-G-B Cycle: R-G-B-All Cycle: R-G-B-None Cycle: R-G-B-All-None Cycle: Custom Pattern: 00000FF000000FF digits per RGB triplet)	
	Solid Color Test Pattern Fill Color:		Append Color To Custom P B: 255	lattern

Fig. 1.7: Display Testing Options

alcon Player - FPP × +		o –	
C A Not secure 192.168.7.2/testing.php		९ 🖈 🚺 🐵 🔩 🛎 🙆 🔍 🗣 🖬 🖬 🛔 🏄 🏞	5
		FPP / Ide / 14 / 05:36 AM /	f
isplay Testing	Sta	Press F11 Attus/Control ▼ Content Setup ▼ Input/Output Setup ▲ Help	for hel
Channel Testing Sequence		Channel Outputs	
Enable Test Mode:	RGB Test Patterns	& Pixel Overlay Models	_
Model Name: All Channels 🗸	Note: RGB patterns have NO knowledge of output setup not line up, the colors displayed on pixels may not match	is, models, etc "R" is the first channel, "G" i∈ CPIO Inputs	
Channel Range to Test	Chase Patterns	Cycle Patterns	
Start Channel: End Channel:	• Chase: R-G-B	Cycle: R-G-B	
(1-8388608) (1-8388608)	Chase: R-G-B-All	Cycle: R-G-B-All	
+3 -3	Chase: R-G-B-None	Cycle: R-G-B-None	
Update Interval:	Chase: R-G-B-All-None	Cycle: R-G-B-All-None	
1000 ms	Chase: Custom Pattern:	Cycle: Custom Pattern:	
8.7.2/channelinputs.php	FF000000FF000000FF	FF000000FF000000FF	

Fig. 1.8: Going to Channel Inputs

Falcon Player - FPP × +					• - • •
← → C ▲ Not secure 192.168.7.2/channelinputs.php			Q 🕁	0 🤤 🐈 🛢	3 🖲 🔍 🔍 🖬 🚥 🖬 🛔 🏄 🍞 🗄
FPP v5.0					FPP
Channel Inputs			Status/Control 🝷	Content Setup	Press F1 for help
E1.31/ArtNet/DDP Inputs					
E1.31 / ArtNet / DDP Inputs					Delete Clone Save
Enable Input: Timeout: 0	Inputs Count: 1	Set			
INPUT ACTIVE DESCRIPTION	INPUT TYPE	FPP CHANNEL START	FPP CHANNEL END	UNIVERSE #	UNIVERSE COUNT UNIVERSE SIZE
# 1 🔽	E1.31 - Multicasi V	1	72	1	1 72
(Drag entry to reposition)					ħ.

Fig. 1.9: Setting Channel Inputs

Falcon Player - FPP	× +			o – [_]
ightarrow $ ightarrow$ $ ig$	ure 192.168.7.2/in	ndex.php		의 ☆ 🚺 🐵 🧤 🔅 🙆 🔍 🔍 🖬 🖬 🛣 🌾 🎓
🔍 FPP 🛛				FPP
Status				Status/Control - Content Setup - Input/Output Setup - Help -
SCHEDULER STATUS:	NEXT PLAYLIST:			
ldle	No playlist sc	heduled.	Previev	
E1.31/DDP/Arth	vet Packets an	a Bytes Re	eceivea	
Update Rese	t			Live Update Stats
UNIVERSE ST	TART ADDRESS PA	CKETS BYTES	ERRORS	
1 1	365	3 26406	4	
	300	20490	4	
E1 21 Emain			1	
E1.31 Errors -	-	-	1	
E1.31 Errors -	-	-	1	
E1.31 Errors -	-	-	1	
E1.31 Errors -	-	-	1	

Fig. 1.10: Watching the status

```
(continued from previous page)
   sender.start()
                                                                               #__
10
   \hookrightarrow start the sending thread
   sender.activate_output(1)
                                               # start sending out data in the 1st.
11
   ⊶universe
  sender[1].multicast = False # set multicast to True
12
  sender[1].destination = "192.168.7.2" # or provide unicast information.
13
  sender.manual_flush = True # turning off the automatic sending of packets
14
  # Keep in mind that if multicast is on, unicast is not used
15
  LEDcount = 24
16
  # Have green fade is as it goes
17
18
  data = []
  for i in range(LEDcount):
19
           data.append(0)
                                            # Red
20
           data.append(i)
                                            # Green
21
                                            # Blue
           data.append(0)
22
  sender[1].dmx_data = data
23
  sender.flush()
24
  time.sleep(0.5)
25
26
  # Turn off all LEDs
27
   data=[]
28
   for i in range(3*LEDcount):
29
           data.append(0)
30
  sender.flush()
31
   sender[1].dmx_data = data
32
  time.sleep(0.5)
33
34
  # Have red fade in
35
  data = []
36
  for i in range(LEDcount):
37
           data.append(i)
38
39
           data.append(0)
           data.append(0)
40
41
  sender[1].dmx_data = data
  sender.flush()
42
  time.sleep(0.25)
43
```

(continued from previous page)

```
44
   # Make LED circle 5 times
45
   for j in range(15):
46
            for i in range(LEDcount-1):
47
                     data[3*i+0] = 0
48
                     data[3*i+1] = 0
49
                     data[3*i+2] = 0
50
                     data[3*i+3] = 0
51
                     data[3*i+4] = 64
52
                     data[3*i+5] = 0
53
                     sender[1].dmx_data = data
54
                     sender.flush()
55
                     time.sleep(0.02)
56
   # Wrap around
57
            i = LEDcount - 1
58
            data[0] = 0
59
            data[1] = 64
60
            data[2] = 0
61
            data[3*i+0] = 0
62
            data[3 \times i + 1] = 0
63
64
            data[3*i+2] = 0
65
            sender[1].dmx_data = data
            sender.flush()
66
            time.sleep(0.02)
67
68
   time.sleep(2) # send the data for 10 seconds
69
   sender.stop() # do not forget to stop the sender
70
```

e1.31-test.py

```
Todo: document the code
```

1.8 RGB LED Matrix - No Integrated Drivers (Falcon Christmas)

1.8.1 Problem

You want to use a RGB LED Matrix display that doesn't have integrated drivers such as the 64x32 RGB LED Matrix by Adafuit shown in *Adafruit LED Matrix*.



Fig. 1.11: Adafruit LED Matrix

1.8.2 Solution

Falcon Christmas makes a software package called Falcon Player (FPP) which can drive such displays.

information:

The Falcon Player (FPP) is a lightweight, optimized, feature-rich sequence player designed to run on low-cost SBC's (Single Board Computers). FPP is a software solution that you download and install on hardware which can be purchased from numerous sources around the internet. FPP aims to be controller agnostic, it can talk E1.31, DMX, Pixelnet, and Renard to hardware from multiple hardware vendors, including controller hardware from Falcon Christmas available via COOPs or in the store on FalconChristmas.com.

http://www.falconchristmas.com/wiki/FPP:FAQ#What_is_FPP.3F

1.8.3 Hardware

The Beagle hardware can be either a BeagleBone Black with the Octoscroller Cape, or a PocketBeagle with the PocketScroller LED Panel Cape. (See to purchase.) Building and Octoscroller Matrix Display gives details for using the BeagleBone Black.

PocketBeagle Driving a P5 RGB LED Matrix via the PocketScroller Cape shows how to attach the PocketBeagle to the P5 LED matrix and where to attach the 5V power. If you are going to turn on all the LEDs to full white at the same time you will need at least a 4A supply.



Fig. 1.12: PocketBeagle Driving a P5 RGB LED Matrix via the PocketScroller Cape

1.8.4 Software

The FPP software is most easily installed by downloading the current FPP release, flashing an SD card and booting from it.

Tip: The really brave can install it on a already running image. See details at https://github.com/ FalconChristmas/fpp/blob/master/SD/FPP_Install.sh

Assuming the PocketBeagle is attached via the USB cable, on your host computer browse to http://192.168.7.2/ and you will see *Falcon Play Program Control*.

You can test the display by first setting up the Channel Outputs and then going to *Display Testing*. *Selecting Channel Outputs* shows where to select Channel Outputs and *Channel Outputs Settings* shows which settings to use.

Falcon Player - FPP × +				• - • ×
← → C ▲ Not secure 192.168.7.2/index.php	⊕ ☆	🕐 🎡 🐂 暮 🖪	🔺 🔘 🔍 🔚 🖸 🕻] 🔹 🗶 🖈 🕞 E
		F	=PP / ^{III} / [™] / [™]	Thu Feb 14 / 👫
				Press F1 for help
Status	Status/Control 🔻	Content Setup -	Input/Output Set	tup ▼ Help ▼
SCHEDULER STATUS: NEXT PLAYLIST: Idle No playlist scheduled.	曲 Preview			
Player Status: Idle				
			~	Repeat:
▶ Play H Previous N Next Stop	Gracefully	VOLUME		
Stop After Loop		70	•	
Verbose Playlist Item Details				
>_ Run FPP Command FPP Mode: Playe	r • tə Reboot	ර් Shutdown	Restart FPPD	Stop FPPD
	www.falconchristma	s.com		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Fig. 1.13: Falcon Play Program Control

Falcon Player - FPP × +								0	-		×
← → C ▲ Not secure 192.168.7.2/index.php	Q 1	8 🕐 🌚	🖕 🌞 🛛	<u>a</u>	•	E D		\$ /	*	5	:
FPP v5.0				FF	PP	Idle vla	κ ^γ Τ ιn0 0!	⁻ hu Feb 5:30:16	14 AM	f	-
SCHEDULER STATUS: NEXT PLAYLIST: Idle No playlist scheduled.	Status/Control ▼ 曲Preview	- Cont	ent Setup	o -	Input/C	Dutput S annel Inp annel Ou	Setup outs tputs	Pres	is F1 fo Help	r help) ▼	
Player Status: Idle					∎ Out & Pix ≓ GP	tput Proc el Overla IO Inputs	cessor: Ny Mod	s			
Play M Previous M Next Stop Stop After Loop Stop Now	Gracefully		volu 70	IME			0	-	•>)	ľ
Verbose Playlist Item Details											
192.168.7.2/channeloutputs.php											-



Click on the **LED Panels** tab and then the only changes I made was to select the **Single Panel Size** to be *64x32* and to check the **Enable LED Panel Output**.

Next we need to test the display. Select Display Testing shown in Selecting Display Testing.

Set the **End Channel** to **6144**. (6144 is 3*64*32) Click **Enable Test Mode** and your matrix should light up. Try the different testing patterns shown in *Display Testing Options*.

xLights - Creating Content for the Display

Once you are sure your LED Matrix is working correctly you can program it with a sequence.

information:

xLights is a free and open source program that enables you to design, create and play amazing lighting displays through the use of DMX controllers, E1.31 Ethernet controllers and more.

With it you can layout your display visually then assign effects to the various items throughout your sequence. This can be in time to music (with beat-tracking built into xLights) or just however you like. xLights runs on Windows, OSX and Linux

https://xlights.org/

xLights can be installed on your host computer (not the Beagle) by following instructions at https://xlights.org/ releases/.

Run xLights and you'll see *xLights Setup*.

```
host$ chmod +x xLights-2021.18-x86_64.AppImage
host$ ./xLights-2021.18-x86_64.AppImage
```

Falcon Player - FPP	× +											•	0 -		×
\leftrightarrow \rightarrow C A Not secure	192.168.7.2/chan	neloutputs.php	Ð	☆ 🕐	0	•	a	 O 	•	Þ- 🖸		\$ 4	ė *	5	:
FPP v5.0								FPF)	Idle	''A') wlan0	Thu F 05:21	eb 14 7 AM	f	Í
Channel O	utputs	SI	tatus/Control	- c	ontei	nt Setu	p •	Inp	out/O	output	Setu	₽1 p ▼	ress F1 : He l	for hel	p
E1.31 / ArtNet / DDP	/ KiNet Pixe	el Strings	LED Panels	Othe	r										I
LED Panels												s	ave		
Enable Led Panels	: 🔽 c	onnection:	Hat/Cap/Cape	~	Wirir	ng Pinou	ut:	Pocket	Scro	ller 🗸					
Panel Layout:	W: 1 🗸 H	:1 ~	Start Cha	nnel:		1									
Single Panel Size (WxH):	64x32 1/16 S	Scan 🗸	Channel C	Count:	6	144(204	8 Pix	els)							
Model Start Corner:	Top Left	~	Default Pa Color Ord	anel ler:		RGB∨									
Panel Gamma:	2.2														
Brightness:	10 🗸		Output By	/ Row:											H
Panel Interleave:	Off	\sim													
Color Depth:	8 Bit 🗸														
LED Panel Layout:															
Advanced Layout?															
View Config from from															
P-1 V															
C-Def V 192.168.7.2/channeloutputs.ph	np#tab-LEDPanels														

Fig. 1.15: Channel Outputs Settings

Falcon Player - FPP × +	o – ^D	×
← → C ▲ Not secure 192.168.7.2/channeloutput	s.php 🔍 🖈 🚺 🚳 😋 🌞 🖸 🛋 🛇 🎈 🖬 🚥 🛄 🌲 🎓 🍞	:
	FPP / 🛄 / 🙀 / Thu Feb 14 / 👫	Î
Channel Outputs	Press F1 for help Status/Control Content Setup Help Help Status Page	
E1.31 / ArtNet / DDP / KiNet Pixel String	s H Network	
LED Panels	✿ MultiSync ✿ FPP Settings	
Enable Led Panels: Connection	FPP Backup Wiring Pinout: PocketScroller V	
Panel Layout:W: 1 vH: 1 vSingle Panel Size (WxH):64x32 1/16 ScanModel Start Corner:Top Left vPanel Gamma:2.2	 Proxy Settings Command Presets Command Presets 6144(2048 Pixels) Command Presets Command Presets RGB √ 	
192.168.7.2/testing.php 10 V	Output By Row:	-

Fig. 1.16: Selecting Display Testing

Todo: u	odate the figures.

We'll walk you through a simple setup to get an animation to display on the RGB Matrix. xLights can use a protocol called E1.31 to send information to the display. Setup xLights by clicking on *Add Ethernet* and entering the values shown in *Setting Up E1.31*.

The **IP Address** is the Bone's address as seen from the host computer. Each LED is one channel, so one RGB LED is three channels. The P5 board has 3*64*32 or 6144 channels. These are grouped into universes of 512 channels each. This gives 6144/512 = 12 universes. See the E.13 documentation for more details.

Your setup should look like *xLights setup for P5 display*. Click the *Save Setup* button to save.

Next click on the **Layout** tab. Click on the *Matrix* button as shown in *Setting up the Matrix Layout*, then click on the black area where you want your matrix to appear.

Layout details for P5 matrix shows the setting to use for the P5 matrix.

All I changed was **# Strings**, **Nodes/String**, **Starting Location** and most importantly, expand **String Properties** and select at **String Type** of **RGB Nodes**. Above the setting you should see that **Start Chan** is 1 and the **End Chan** is 6144, which is the total number of individual LEDs (3*63*32). xLights now knows we are working with a P5 matrix, now on to the sequencer.

Now click on the Sequencer tab and then click on the New Sequence button (Starting a new sequence).

Then click on **Animation**, **20fps (50ms)**, and **Quick Start**. Learning how to do sequences is beyond the scope of this cookbook, however I'll shown you how do simple sequence just to be sure xLights is talking to the Bone.

Falcon Player - FPP ×		• – • ×
← → C ▲ Not secure 192.168.7	7.2/testing.php 🍳 🕁 🚺 🍯) 🔩 🛊 🚺 🛋 🔍 🗣 🖬 🗭 其 🌲 🕞 i
FPP v5.0		FPP / 14 / 110 Feb 14 / 110 Feb 14 / 110 Feb 14
Display Testing Channel Testing Sequence	Status/Control - Con	Press F1 for help tent Setup ▼ Input/Output Setup ▼ Help ▼
Enable Test Mode:	RGB Test Patterns	
Model Name:	Note: RGB patterns have NO knowledge of "G" is the second, etc If channels do not li match.	output setups, models, etc "R" is the first channel, ne up, the colors displayed on pixels may not
Channel Range to Test Start End Channel: Channel: 1 6144 ♀ (1-8388608) (1-8388608) +3 -3 Update Interval: 1000 ms	Chase Patterns Chase: R-G-B Chase: R-G-B-All Chase: R-G-B-None Chase: R-G-B-All-None Chase: Custom Pattern: FF000000FF000000FF	Cycle Patterns Cycle: R-G-B Cycle: R-G-B-All Cycle: R-G-B-None Cycle: R-G-B-All-None Cycle: Custom Pattern: FF000000FF000000FF
Color Order: RGB V	(6 hex digits per RGB triplet)	(6 hex digits per RGB triplet)
	Solid Color Test Pattern	Append Color To Custom Pattern
	R: G: 255 0	B: 255

Fig. 1.17: Display Testing Options

xLights (Ver 2021.18 6	4bit) June 2, 2021 – 🗆 😣
File Edit Tools View Audio Import Help	
🖿 📋 🗁 😓 🔶 🍈 🍵 🗩 🗉 🗖 🚾 🖂 📿 🎼 🦽 🔓 🗖 🛦 🎓	📑 🔅 🕫 🖪 🚨 🔇 🔵 🍷 🖓
Controllers Layout Sequencer	
Directories	
Show Directory: Change Permanently Change Temporarily /home/yoder/BeagleBoard/xLig	ghts
Controllers	
Save A Name Protocol Address Universes/Id Channels	Controller Supr
	Max Duplicate Frames To Suppress 0
Add USB	Force Local IP
Add Ethernet	Global FPP Proxy
Add Ndit	
Discover	
	Visualise Upload Input Upload Output Open Delete O
	/home/yoder/BeagleBoard/xLights

Fig. 1.18: xLights Setup

				xLights	(Ver 2021.18 64b	it) June 2, 2021	8
File Edit Tools View	Audio Import	Help					
						1 🌣 🏏 🛛 🔎 🔎 🚺 📀 🛑	
Casharillans Lawrent Ca				-/ III 188			
Controllers Layout Se	quencer						
Directories							
Show Directory: Chang	e Permanently	Change Te	mporarily /	/home/yoder/Be	agleBoard/xLight	S	
Controllers							
Save 😞	Name	Protocol	Address	Universes/Id	Channels	Name	Ethernet
	Ethernet_	E131	192.168.7.2	1-12	6144 [1-6144]	Description	Bone
Add USB 🖌 🖌						Active	Active
Add Ethorpot						Vendor	
Add Ethernet						Suppress Duplicate Frames	
Add Null						Multicast	
						IP Address	192.168.7.2
Discover						Protocol	E131
						Priority	100
						Managed	
						FPP Proxy IP/Hostname	
						Start Universe	1
						Universe Count	12
						Universes	1-12
						Individual Sizes	
						Channels per Universe	512
						Models	
						Visualise Upload Input	Upload Output Open Delete @
						/home/yoder/BeagleBoa	rd/xLights

Fig. 1.19: Setting Up E1.31

				xLights	(Ver 2021.18 64b	t) June 2, 2021				0
File Edit Tools View Au	udio Import	Help								
: 📻 🕞 📻 💷 🕒 🐟				: 🐲 888 🗖						
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		- 👾 🏏 i 🎦				
				7 🔛 🔛 🔜 🛄		9 SI 📶 📶 🖼 🗠 🔛 🔤		1		
Controllers Layout Sequ	uencer									
Directories										
Show Directory: Change F	Permanently	Change Ter	mporarily /I	home/yoder/Be	agleBoard/xLight	5				
Controllers										
Save 🔊 🔿	Name	Protocol	Address	Universes/Id	Channels	Name		Ethernet		
	Ethernet	E131	192.168.7.2	1-12	6144 [1-6144]	Description		Bone		
Add USB 🖌 🖌	_					Active		Active		
Add Ethoroot						Vendor				
Add Ethernet						Suppress Dupli	cate Frames			
Add Null						Multicast				
						IP Address		192.168.7.2		
Discover						Protocol		E131		
						Priority		100		
						Managed		\checkmark		
						FPP Proxy IP/H	ostname			
						Start Universe		1		
						Universe Count		12		
						Universes		1-12		
								F (1)		
						Models	niverse	Matrix		
						Models		MIGCLIX		
						Visualise	Upload Input	Upload Output	Open Dele	ete 🌀
								· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
						/bc	me/voder/BeadeB	loard/yLights		

Fig. 1.20: xLights setup for P5 display

xLights (Ver 2021.18 64bit) June 2, 2021							
File Edit Tools View Audio Import Help							
e 🖚 🖻 👝 💷 🕒 🔥 e 💩 🚔 e 🤜							
	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N						
Controllers Layout Sequencer							
Models			K 🔯 🔺				
Model / (Start Chi End Char Ctrlr Conn	•						
# Matrix 1 6144							
Nodes/String	64						
Strands/String	1						
Starting Location	Top Left						
 Indiv Start Chans 							
Start Channel	1						
Shadow Model For							
Description							
Preview	Default						
Strand/Node Names	Click To Edit						
Faces	Click To Edit						
Dimming Curves	Click To Edit						
States	-Click To Edit						
Sub-Models	Click To Edit						
 Controller Connection 							
Port	0						
Protocol							
Overlap	checks enabled						
Save							
x=45.06 y=94.03		/home/yoder/BeagleBoard/xLights					

Fig. 1.21: Setting up the Matrix Layout

	xLights (Ver 2021.1	8 64bit) June 2, 2021			- • 8
File Edit Tools View Audio Import Help					
e 🖦 🖻 🚗 💷 🖳 🐟 e 🚓 e 🤜 e					
		2 +1 ** × 122 ピ ピ		<i></i>	
	s 🖬 🖬 🖬 🔅 🗰 🗐 -2 (h) 🖬 🖬 📰 🖉 🖉 🖓 🖓 📟	🕑 🏹 📓 🔛 📶 📾 AC 🇱 🔤 🛄 🖉			
Controllers Layout Sequencer					
Models			😤 🔤 🦉		∄ * ☆ 🔺
Model / (Start Ch; End Char Ctrlr Conn	•				
Matrix 1 6144					
Description					
Preview	Default				
Strand/Node Names	Click To Edit				
Faces	Click To Edit				
Dimming Curves	Click To Edit				
States	Click To Edit				
Sub-Models	Click To Edit				
 Controller Connection 					
Port	0				
Protocol					
 String Properties 					
String Type	RGB Nodes				
Color	Red 20				
RGBW Color Handling	R=G=B -> W				
Appearance					
Size/Location					
Overlap c	hecks enabled				
Sa	ave				
x=45.06 y=94.03		/home/yoo	der/BeagleBoard/xLig	hts	

Fig. 1.22: Layout details for P5 matrix

xLights (\	/er 2021.18 64bit) June 2, 2021	- 🗆 😣
File Edit Tools View Audio Import Help		
	🗄 🛕 🎓 🏥 🔅 🏏 🔎 🔎 🕒 🚺 🔞 🔴 '	
Controllers Layout Sequencer		Laura Cathlean
	Reset panel when changing effects	Reset panel when changing effects
	Suppress Effect Until Frame 0 - +	Buffer Roto-Zoom
Reset panel when changing effects	Freeze Effect At Frame 9999999 - +	Render Style Default 🔻 🗟
Effect Settings (8)	View:	
Off •	Time: 00:00:00	
This Effect simply turns every pixel off on this mod		
House Preview 🗆 🕅 🗋 Transparent		
x=45.06 v=94.03	/bome/voder/BeagleBoard	/xLights

Fig. 1.23: Starting a new sequence

Setting Up E1.31 on the Bone

First we need to setup FPP to take input from xLights. Do this by going to the *Input/Output Setup* menu and selecting *Channel Inputs*. Then enter 12 for *Universe Count* and click *set* and you will see *E1.31 Inputs*.

Falcon Player - FPP × +	÷					o –	o ×
← → C ▲ Not secure 192.16	8.7.2/channelinputs.php	Q \$	0 🔮 🐾 🕸	8 💿 🖉] 🕯 🏄 🛊 🌘) :
				FPP	Idle wla	P Fri Aug 6 n0 03:46 PM	
Channel Input	S Status/	Control 🝷	Content Setu	p ▼ Input	/Output Set	Press F1 for up ▼ Help	help ▼
E1.31/ArtNet/DDP Inputs							
E1.31 / ArtNet / DDF	Pinputs			Delete	Clone	Save	
Enable Input:	Timeout: 0	Inputs Cou	int: 12 Se	t L			L
INPUT ACTIVE DESCRIPTION	INPUT TYPE	FPP CHANNEL START	FPP CHANNEL END	UNIVERSE #	UNIVERSE COUNT	UNIVERSE SIZE	I
81	E1.31 - Multicas 🗸	1	512	1	1	512	
H 2 🔽	E1.31 - Multicas 🗸	513	1024	2	1	512	. 11
3	E1.31 - Multicas 🗸	1025	1536	3	1	512	. 11
	E1.31 - Multicas 🗸	1537	2048	4	1	512	. 11
H 5 🔽	E1.31 - Multicas 🗸	2049	2560	5	1	512	. 11
8	E1.31 - Multicas 🗸	2561	3072	6	1	512	. 11
H 7 🔽	E1.31 - Multicas 🗸	3073	3584	7	1	512	. 11
	E1.31 - Multicas 🗸	3585	4096	8	1	512	. 11
9 🗸	E1.31 - Multicas 🗸	4097	4608	9	1	512	. 15
:: 10 🔽	E1.31 - Multicas 🗸	4609	5120	10	1	512	
11 🔽	E1.31 - Multicas 🗸	5121	5632	11	1	512	
12	E1.31 - Multicas 🗸	5633	6144	12	1	512	
(Drag entry to reposition)							

Fig. 1.24: E1.31 Inputs

Click on the **Save** button above the table.

Then go to the Status/Control menu and select Status Page.

Todo: update this

2	FPP ·	5.x-master-22	28-gf3a56	c4f (master branch					Host FPP	Idle	'X' wlan0	Thu Feb 05:17:33	14 AM	A
												Pres	s F1 fo	r he
tat	us				St	tatus/Control 🔻	Content S	etup 🔻	Input/	Outpu	it Setu	ıp ▼	Help	, -
HEDULE	R STATUS:	NEXT PL4	YLIST:	#Preview	•									
Pleas	e consider e	nabling the	collecti	ion of anonymo	us statis	tics on the hardwa	re and features	used to he	p us impi	rove FF	PP in th	ne future.	You	
may		ata ur uisa	DIE UTIS	Danner on the	oystems	<u>s settings rage</u> .								
Ena	ble Stats													
		lot Backs	ets and	Butos Boo	ived									
E1.31					iveu									
E1.31		IEL FACKE	unc	Dyles Rece	eiveu					_				
E1.31		IEL FACKE	io une	Dyles Rece	eiveu					ļ	🗸 Liv	e Update	e Stats	s
E1.31			, is une	Dyles Net	eiveu						Liv	e Update	e Stats	s
E1.31 Upd Unive	ate	dress Pack	(ets Byt	es Errors	eivea						Liv	e Update	e Stats	S
E1.31 Upd Unive	rse Start Add	dress Pack	(ets Byt	es Errors	eiveu						Liv	e Update	e Stats	s
E1.31 Upd Unive	rse Start Add	dress Pack	ets Byt	es Errors 0	eiveu						Liv	e Update	e Stats	S
E1.31 Upd Unive 1 2 3	rse Start Add 1 49 97	dress Pack	ets Byt 0 0 0	es Errors 0 0	eiveu						Liv	e Update	e Stats	S
E1.31 Upd Unive 1 2 3 4	rse Start Add 1 49 97 145	dress Pack	ets Byt 0 0 0	es Errors 0 0 0	lived						Liv	e Update	e Stats	S
E1.31 Upd Unive 1 2 3 4 5	ind DP/Arts ate 1 49 97 145 193	dress Pack 0 0 0 0 0	xets Byt 0 0 0 0 0	es Errors 0 0 0 0 0	eiveu						Liv	e Update	e Stats	S
E1.31 Upd Unive 1 2 3 4 5 6	inddp://inddp: rse Start Add 1 49 97 145 193 241	dress Pack 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	xets Byt 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	es Errors 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	eived					·	Liv	e Update	e Stats	S
E1.31 Upd Unive 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	inddp://inddp: rse Start Add 1 49 97 145 193 241 289	dress Pack 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	ets Byt 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	es Errors 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	eived					·	Liv	e Updati	e Stats	S
E1.31 Upd Unive 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	rse Start Add 1 49 97 145 193 241 289 337	dress Pack 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	ets Byt 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	es Errors 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	eived						Liv	e Update	e Stats	S
E1.31 Upd Unive 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	rse Start Add 1 49 97 145 193 241 289 337 385	dress Pack 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	xets Byt 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	es Errors 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	eived						Liv	e Update	e Stats	S
E1.31 Upd Unive 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	rse Start Add 1 49 97 145 193 241 289 337 385 433	dress Pack 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	xets Byt 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	es Errors 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0							Liv	e Updati	e Stats	S
E1.31 Upd Unive 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	rse Start Add 1 49 97 145 193 241 289 337 385 433 481	dress Pack 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	xets Byt 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	es Errors 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0							Liv	e Updati	e Stats	S
E1.31 Upd Unive 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	rse Start Add 1 49 97 145 193 241 289 337 385 433 481 529	dress Pack 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	xets Byt 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	es Errors 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0							Liv	e Update	e Stats	S
E1.31 Upd Unive 1 2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	ate rse Start Add 1 49 97 145 193 241 289 337 385 433 481 529	dress Pack 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	cets Byt 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	es Errors 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0							Liv	e Update	e Stats	S
E1.31 Upd Unive 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	rse Start Add 1 49 97 145 193 241 289 337 385 433 481 529	dress Pack 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	cets Byt 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	es Errors 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0							Liv	e Update	e Stats	S
E1.31 Upd Unive 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	ate rse Start Add 1 49 97 145 193 241 289 337 385 433 481 529	dress Pack 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	cets Byt 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	es Errors 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0							Liv	e Update	e Stats	S

Fig. 1.25: Bridge Mode

Testing the xLights Connection

The Bone is now listening for commands from xLights via the E1.31 protocol. A quick way to verify everything is t o return to xLights and go to the *Tools* menu and select **Test** (*xLights test page*).

Outputs Model Groups Models Load Save Select channels Issue • / #E1:31 (1):1512 (151:2) Issue • / #E1:31 (1):1512 (151:2a) Issue • / #E1:31 (1):1512 (137:2048) Issue • / #E1:31 (1):1512 (2661:3072) Issue • / #E1:31 (1):1512 (2661:3072) Issue • / #E1:31 (1):1512 (307:3388) Chase 1/3 • / #E1:31 (10):1512 (307:3389) • / #E1:31 (10):1512 (307:369) • / #E1:31 (10):1512 (307:369) • / #E1:31 (10):1512 (307:369) • / #E1:31 (10):1512 (307:408) • / #E1:31 (10):1512 (307:408) • / #E1:31 (12):1512 (3563:4014)	Test	Lights	8
Speed	Outputs Model Groups Models Load Save Select channels ✓ [1-6144] ✓ E1.31 (3] [1-512] (513-1024) ✓ E1.31 (3] [1-512] (1025-1536) ✓ E1.31 (3] [1-512] (1025-1536) ✓ E1.31 (4] [1-512] (2561-3072) ✓ E1.31 (6] [1-512] (2049-2560) ✓ E1.31 (7] [1-512] (2049-2560) ✓ E1.31 (8] [1-512] (2049-2560) ✓ E1.31 (8] [1-512] (2049-2560) ✓ E1.31 (8] [1-512] (2073-3584) ✓ E1.31 (8] [1-512] (4009-4008) ✓ E1.31 (17) [1-512] (2400-5120) ✓ E1.31 (17) [1-512] (2400-5120) ✓ E1.31 (17) [1-512] (2053-6144) ✓ E1.31 (12) [1-512] (5633-6144) 	Lights Output to lights Don't send data to unused outputs Standard RGB RGB Cycle Function Off Off Chase Chase Chase 1/3 Chase 1/4 Chase 1/4 Chase 1/5 Alternate Twinkle 5% Twinkle 10% Twinkle 25% Shimmer Background Only O 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
		Twinkle 50% Shimmer Background Only 0 0 0	

Fig. 1.26: xLights test page

Click the box under **Select channels...**, click **Output to lights** and select **Twinkle 50%**. You matrix should have a colorful twinkle pattern (*xLights Twinkle test pattern*).

A Simple xLights Sequence

Now that the xLights to FPP link is tested you can generate a sequence to play. Close the Test window and click on the **Sequencer** tab. Then drag an effect from the **Effects** box to the timeline that below it. Drop it to the right of the **Matrix** label (*Drag an effect to the timeline*). The click *Output To Lights* which is the yellow lightbulb to the right on the top toolbar. Your matrix should now be displaying your effect.

The setup requires the host computer to send the animation data to the Bone. The next section shows how to save the sequence and play it on the Bone standalone.

Saving a Sequence and Playing it Standalone

In xLights save your sequence by hitting Ctrl-S and giving it a name. I called mine *fire* since I used a fire effect. Now, switch back to FPP and select the *Content Setup* menu and select *File Manager*. Click the black *Select Files* button and select your sequence file that ends in .fseq (FPP file manager).

Once your sequence is uploaded, got to **Content Setup** and select **Playlists**. Enter you playlist name (I used **fire**) and click **Add**. Then click **Add a Sequence/Entry** and select **Sequence Only** (*Adding a new playlist to FPP*), then click **Add**.


Fig. 1.27: xLights Twinkle test pattern



Fig. 1.28: Drag an effect to the timeline

Falcon Player - FPP × +	• - • ×		
← → C ▲ Not secure 192.168.7.2/uploadfile.php	Q 🛧 🚺 🐵 🔩 🎽 🔕 🔍 🌒 🖬 🚥 🛄 🌲 🎓 🗊 🗄		
V5.x-master-228-gf3a58c4f (master branch)	Host 🚺 / "X" Thu Feb 14 👫 FPP Idle Wano 0535 AM / 👫		
File Manager	Press Filtor help - Status/Control - Content Setup - Input/Output Setup - Help -		
Sequences Audio Video Images Effects Script	ts Logs Uploads		
Sequence Files (.fseq)			
fire.fseq 2.35KB	02/14/19 05:34 AM		
Clear Play Play Here Download Rename Delete			
CTRL+Click to select multiple items			
Drag & Drop or Select Files to upload Select Files			
1) fire.fseq (2.35 KB)			
>_ Run FPP Command FPP Mode: Sta	undalone • 1 t3 Reboot 0 Shutdown 2 Restart FPPD Stop FPPD		
	www.falconchristmas.com		

Fig. 1.29: FPP file manager

Oi Mai ×	clo: x 🖸 clo: x 🖔 Mic x 🖓 Ma x 音 Poc x	🛅 Poc 🗙 🕲 Intc 🗙 🔯 htt 🗙 🤧 Ph	ac x 📜 Wa x 🕞 Fal∈ x + 💿 - □ ×
← → C ▲ Not secure 192.168.7.2/playlists.php		० 🖈 🛈 🖗 🔩	🜞 🖸 💌 🔍 🖤 🖬 🚥 🖬 🌲 🏞 🕼 🗄
S.x-master-228-gf3a56c4f (master branch)			Host II 'X' Thu Feb 14 free free free free free free free what is the free free free free free free free fr
Playlists		Status/Control - Content S	Press F1 for help • etup • Help •
¢ fire		[Playlist Actions Save Playlist
Lead In 0 items 00:00			+ Add a Sequence/Entry
ITEMS DURATION Main Playlist 1 item 00:30			
1. Sequence:	fire.fseq		Length: 00:30
ITEMS DURATION Lead Out 0 items 00:00			
→_ Run FPP Comm	nand] FPP Mode: Standalone -] ta Reboot]	ෆ් Shutdown) (ි Restart FPPD) [■	Stop FPPD
	www.falconchristmas.c	om	
bone-debiimg.xz ^ 🖪 Religious Accpdf ^	🛚 28-Daniel-FNL.jpg \land 🖪 30-Joel-FNL.jpg	∧ 📧 16-Esther-FNL.jpg ∧	Code_Samples.zip ^ Show all ×

Fig. 1.30: Adding a new playlist to FPP

Be sure to click **Save Playlist** on the right. Now return to **Status/Control** and **Status Page** and make sure **FPPD Mode:** is set to **Standalone**. You should see your playlist. Click the **Play** button and your sequence will play.

G Falcon Player - FPP × +	• - • ×
← → C ▲ Not secure 192.168.7.2/index.php	९ 🖈 🛛 🐵 🔩 🛎 🙆 🔍 🔍 🖬 🖬 🕻 🌲 🎓 🕃
S FPP v5.x-master-228 gl5a564f (master branch)	Host 🚺 🧐 ۲۸ Thu Feb 14
SCHEDULER STATUS: NEXT PLAYLIST: Idle No playlist scheduled.	Press F1 for help Status/Control Content Setup Help Help
Player Status: Idle	
fire	V Repeat:
Play M Previous M Next Stop Gracefully Stop After Loop Stop Now	70 (INCLUME (INCLUSION))
Main Playlist 1 Item 00:30	
1. Sequence: fire.fseq	Length: 00:30
Verbose Playlist Item Details	
ン_ Run FPP Command) FPP Mode: Standalone ・) ロ Reboot) ひ	Shutdown 🖉 Restart FPPD 🔳 Stop FPPD
www.falconchristmas.com	

Fig. 1.31: Adding a new playlist to FPP

The beauty of the PRU is that the Beagle can play a detailed sequence at 20 frames per second and the ARM processor is only 15% used. The PRUs are doing all the work.

simpPRU - A python-like language for programming the PRUs

simpPRU is a simple, python-like programming language designed to make programming the PRUs easy. It has detailed documentation and many examples.

information

simpPRU is a procedural programming language that is statically typed. Variables and functions must be assigned data types during compilation. It is type-safe, and data types of variables are decided during compilation. simPRU codes have a +.sim+ extension. simpPRU provides a console app to use Remoteproc functionality.

https://simppru.readthedocs.io/en/latest/

You can build simpPRU from source, more easily just install it. On the Beagle run:

```
bone$ wget https://github.com/VedantParanjape/simpPRU/releases/download/1.4/
→simppru-1.4-armhf.deb
bone$ sudo dpkg -i simppru-1.4-armhf.deb
bone$ sudo apt update
bone$ sudo apt install gcc-pru
```

Now, suppose you wanted to run the LED blink example which is reproduced here.

Listing 1.3: LED Blink (blink.sim)

blink.sim

Just run simppru

```
bone$ simppru blink.sim --load
Detected TI AM335x PocketBeagle
inside while
[4] : setting P1_31 as output
Current mode for P1_31 is: pruout
```

Detected TI AM335x PocketBeagle

The +-load+ flag caused the compiled code to be copied to +/lib/firmware+. To start just do:

```
bone$ cd /dev/remoteproc/pruss-core0/
bone$ ls
device firmware name power state subsystem uevent
bone$ echo start > state
bone$ cat state
running
```

Your LED should now be blinking.

Check out the many examples (https://simppru.readthedocs.io/en/latest/examples/led_blink/).

MachineKit

MachineKit is a platform for machine control applications. It can control machine tools, robots, or other automated devices. It can control servo motors, stepper motors, relays, and other devices related to machine tools.

information

Machinekit is portable across a wide range of hardware platforms and real-time environments, and delivers excellent performance at low cost. It is based on the HAL component architecture, an intuitive and easy to use circuit model that includes over 150 building blocks for digital logic, motion, control loops, signal processing, and hardware drivers. Machinekit supports local and networked UI options, including ubiquitous platforms like phones or tablets.

http://www.machinekit.io/about/





1.8.5 ArduPilot

ArduPilot is a open source autopilot system supporting multi-copters, traditional helicopters, fixed wing aircraft and rovers. ArduPilot runs on a many hardware platforms including the BeagleBone Black and the BeagleBone Blue.

information

Ardupilot is the most advanced, full-featured and reliable open source autopilot software available. It has been developed over 5+ years by a team of diverse professional engineers and computer scientists. It is the only autopilot software capable of controlling any vehicle system imaginable, from conventional airplanes, multirotors, and helicopters, to boats and even submarines. And now being expanded to feature support for new emerging vehicle types such as quad-planes and compound helicopters.

Installed in over 1,000,000 vehicles world-wide, and with its advanced data-logging, analysis and simulation tools, Ardupilot is the most tested and proven autopilot software. The open-source code base means that it is rapidly evolving, always at the cutting edge of technology development. With many peripheral suppliers creating interfaces, users benefit from a broad ecosystem of sensors, companion computers and communication systems. Finally, since the source code is open, it can be audited to ensure compliance with security and secrecy requirements.

The software suite is installed in aircraft from many OEM UAV companies, such as 3DR, jDrones, PrecisionHawk, AgEagle and Kespry. It is also used for testing and development by several large institutions and corporations such as NASA, Intel and Insitu/Boeing, as well as countless colleges and universities around the world.

Chapter 2

Getting Started

We assume you have some experience with the Beagle and are here to learn about the PRU. This chapter discusses what Beagles are out there, how to load the latest software image on your Beagle, how to run the Visual Studio Code IDE and how to blink an LED. ====== latest software image on your Beagle, how to run the Visual Studio Code (VS Code) IDE and how to blink an LED.

If you already have your Beagle and know your way around it, you can find the code at https://git.beagleboard. org/beagleboard/pru-cookbook-code and book contents at https://git.beagleboard.org/docs/docs.beagleboard. io under the books/pru-cookbook directory.

2.1 Selecting a Beagle

2.1.1 Problem

Which Beagle should you use?

2.1.2 Solution

http://beagleboard.org/boards lists the many Beagles from which to choose. Here we'll give examples for the venerable BeagleBone Black, the robotics BeagleBone Blue, tiny PockeBeagle and the powerful AI. All the examples should also run on the other Beagles too.

2.1.3 Discussion

BeagleBone Black

If you aren't sure which Beagle to use, it's hard to go wrong with the BeagleBone Black. It's the most popular member of the open hardware Beagle family.

The Black has:

- AM335x 1GHz ARM® Cortex-A8 processor
- 512MB DDR3 RAM
- 4GB 8-bit eMMC on-board flash storage
- 3D graphics accelerator
- NEON floating-point accelerator
- 2x PRU 32-bit microcontrollers
- USB client for power & communications



Fig. 2.1: BeagleBone Black

- USB host
- Ethernet
- HDMI
- 2x 46 pin headers

See http://beagleboard.org/black for more details.

BeagleBone Blue

The Blue is a good choice if you are doing robotics.



Fig. 2.2: BeagleBone Blue

The Blue has everything the Black has except it has no Ethernet and no HDMI. But it also has:

- Wireless: 802.11bgn, Bluetooth 4.1 and BLE
- Battery support: 2-cell LiPo with balancing, LED state-of-charge monitor
- Charger input: 9-18V
- Motor control: 8 6V @ 4A servo out, 4 bidirectional DC motor out, 4 quadrature encoder in
- Sensors: 9 axis IMU (accels, gyros, magnetometer), barometer, thermometer
- User interface: 11 user programmable LEDs, 2 user programmable buttons

In addition you can mount the Blue on the EduMIP kit as shown in *BeagleBone Blue EduMIP Kit* to get a balancing robot.

https://www.hackster.io/53815/controlling-edumip-with-ni-labview-2005f8 shows how to assemble the robot and control it from LabVIEW.



Fig. 2.3: BeagleBone Blue EduMIP Kit

PocketBeagle

The PocketBeagle is the smallest member of the Beagle family. It is an ultra-tiny-yet-complete Beagle that is software compatible with the other Beagles.



Fig. 2.4: PocketBeagle

The Pocket is based on the same processor as the Black and Blue and has:

- 8 analog inputs
- 44 digital I/Os and
- numerous digital interface peripherals

See http://beagleboard.org/pocket for more details.

BeagleBone Al

If you want to do deep learning, try the BeagleBone AI.

The Al has:

- Dual Arm® Cortex®-A15 microprocessor subsystem
- 2 C66x floating-point VLIW DSPs
- 2.5MB of on-chip L3 RAM
- 2x dual Arm® Cortex®-M4 co-processors
- 4x Embedded Vision Engines (EVEs)
- 2x dual-core Programmable Real-Time Unit and Industrial Communication SubSystem (PRU-ICSS)
- 2D-graphics accelerator (BB2D) subsystem
- Dual-core PowerVR® SGX544[™] 3D GPU
- IVA-HD subsystem (4K @ 15fps encode and decode support for H.264, 1080p60 for others)
- BeagleBone Black mechanical and header compatibility



Fig. 2.5: BeagleBone AI

- 1GB RAM and 16GB on-board eMMC flash with high-speed interface
- USB type-C for power and superspeed dual-role controller; and USB type-A host
- Gigabit Ethernet, 2.4/5GHz WiFi, and Bluetooth
- microHDMI
- Zero-download out-of-box software experience with Debian GNU/Linux

2.2 Installing the Latest OS on Your Bone

2.2.1 Problem

You want to find the latest version of Debian that is available for your Bone.

2.2.2 Solution

On your host computer open a browser and go to http://www.beagleboard.org/distros.

Todo: Update links

This shows you two current choices of recent Debian images, one for the BeagleBone AI (AM5729 Debian 10.3 2020-04-06 8GB SD IoT TIDL) and one for all the other Beagles (AM3358 Debian 10.3 2020-04-06 4GB SD IoT). Download the one for your Beagle.

It contains all the packages we'll need.



Fig. 2.6: Latest Debian images

2.3 Flashing a Micro SD Card

2.3.1 Problem

I've downloaded the image and need to flash my micro SD card.

2.3.2 Solution

Get a micro SD card that has at least 4GB and preferably 8GB.

There are many ways to flash the card, but the best seems to be Etcher by https://www.balena.io/. Go to https://www.balena.io/etcher/ and download the version for your host computer. Fire up Etcher, select the image you just downloaded (no need to uncompress it, Etcher does it for you), select the SD card and hit the *Flash* button and wait for it to finish.

	Etcher		
+		*	0 ¢
bone-debigb.img.x 3.57 GB	z Multi-Card 3.9 GB	Flash!	
Change			
	ETCHER is an open source project b	y 🏮 resin.io 1.4.4	



Once the SD is flashed, insert it in the Beagle and power it up.

2.4 Visual Studio Code IDE

2.4.1 Problem

How do I manage and edit my files?

2.4.2 Solution

The image you downloaded includes Visual Studio Code, a web-based integrated development environment (IDE) as shown in *Visual Studio Code IDE*.

Just point the browser on your host computer to http://192.168.7.2:3000 and start exploring. You may also want to upgrade bb-code-server to pull in the latest updates. Another route to take is to apply this command to boot the service called bb-code-server.



Fig. 2.8: Visual Studio Code IDE

sudo systemctl start bb-code-server.service

If you want the files in your home directory to appear in the tree structure click the settings gear and select *Show Home in Favorites* as shown in *Visual Studio Code Showing Home files*.



Fig. 2.9: Visual Studio Code Showing Home files

Just point the browser on your host computer to http://192.168.7.2:3000 and start exploring.

If you want to edit files beyond your home directory you can link to the root file system by:

```
bone:~$ cd
bone:~$ ln -s / root
bone:~$ cd root
bone:~$ ls
bbb-uEnv.txt boot etc ID.txt lost+found mnt
                                                       opt
                                                             root
                                                                   sbin
⇔ sys usr
                                         nfs-uEnv.txt proc run
                  home lib
                               media
bin
            dev
                                                                   srv .
→ tmp var
```

Now you can reach all the files from VS Code.

2.5 Getting Example Code

2.5.1 Problem

You are ready to start playing with the examples and need to find the code.

2.5.2 Solution

You can find the code on the PRU Cookbook Code project on git.beagleboard.org: https://git.beagleboard.org/ beagleboard/pru-cookbook-code. Just clone it on your Beagle.

```
bone:~$ cd /opt/source
bone:~$ git clone https://git.beagleboard.org/beagleboard/pru-cookbook-code
bone:~$ cd pru-cookbook-code
bone:~$ sudo ./install.sh
bone:~$ ls -F
01case/ 03details/ 05blocks/ 07more/ README.md
02start/ 04details/ 06io/ 08ai/
```

Each chapter has its own directory that has all of the code.

```
bone:~$ cd 02start/
bone:~$ ls
hello.pru0.c hello.pru1_1.c Makefile setup.sh
ai.notes hello2.pru1_1.c hello2.pru2_1.c Makefile
hello2.pru0.c hello2.pru1.c hello.pru0.c setup2.sh*
hello2.pru1_0.c hello2.pru2_0.c hello.pru1_1.c setup.sh*
```

Go and explore.

2.6 Blinking an LED

2.6.1 Problem

You want to make sure everything is set up by blinking an LED.

2.6.2 Solution

The 'hello, world' of the embedded world is to flash an LED. *hello.pru0.c* is some code that blinks the USR3 LED ten times using the PRU.

Todo: The 's and _'s in the code are messing with the formatting.

```
Listing 2.1: hello.pru0.c
```

```
#include <stdint.h>
1
  #include <pru_cfg.h>
2
  #include "resource_table_empty.h"
3
  #include "prugpio.h"
4
  volatile register unsigned int ___R30;
6
  volatile register unsigned int ___R31;
7
8
   void main(void) {
9
            int i;
10
11
            uint32_t *gpio1 = (uint32_t *)GPIO1;
12
13
            /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
14
            CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
15
16
            for(i=0; i<10; i++) {
17
                     gpio1[GPIO_SETDATAOUT] = USR3;
                                                                 // The the USR3 LED_
18
                                                                         (continues on next page)
```

(continued from previous page)

```
→on
19
                      __delay_cycles(500000000/5);
                                                                 // Wait 1/2 second
20
21
                     gpio1[GPIO_CLEARDATAOUT] = USR3;
22
23
                     __delay_cycles(500000000/5);
24
25
26
27
              _halt();
28
   }
29
   // Turns off triggers
30
   #pragma DATA_SECTION(init_pins, ".init_pins")
31
   #pragma RETAIN(init_pins)
32
  const char init_pins[] =
33
            "/sys/class/leds/beaglebone:green:usr3/trigger\0none\0" \
34
            "\0\0";
35
```

hello.pru0.c

Later chapters will go into details of how this code works, but if you want to run it right now do the following.

```
bone:~$ cd /opt/source
bone:~$ git clone https://git.beagleboard.org/beagleboard/pru-cookbook-code
bone:~$ cd pru-cookbook-code/02start
bone:~$ sudo ../install.sh
```

Tip: If the following doesn't work see Compiling with clpru and Inkpru for installation instructions.

Running Code on the Black or Pocket

```
bone:~$ make TARGET=hello.pru0
/opt/source/pru-cookbook-code/common/Makefile:27: MODEL=TI_AM335x_BeagleBone_
Green_Wireless, TARGET=hello.pru0, COMMON=/opt/source/pru-cookbook-code/
⇔common
    Stopping PRU 0
CC hello.pru0.c
"/opt/source/pru-cookbook-code/common/prugpio.h", line 53: warning #1181-D:
→#warning directive: "Found else"
LD /tmp/vsx-examples/hello.pru0.o
   copying firmware file /tmp/vsx-examples/hello.pru0.out to /lib/firmware/
→am335x-pru0-fw
    Starting PRU 0
write_init_pins.sh
writing "none" to "/sys/class/leds/beaglebone:green:usr3/trigger"
      = TI_AM335x_BeagleBone_Green_Wireless
MODEL
       = pru
PROC
       = 0
PRUN
PRU_DIR = /sys/class/remoteproc/remoteproc1
```

Tip: If you get the following error:

```
cp: cannot create regular file '/lib/firmware/am335x-pru0-fw': Permission...
→denied
```

Run the following command to set the permissions.

bone:~\$ sudo chown debian:debian /lib/firmware/am335x-pru*

Running Code on the Al

```
bone$ make TARGET=hello.pru1_1
/var/lib/code-server/common/Makefile:28: MODEL=BeagleBoard.org_BeagleBone_AI,
→TARGET=hello.pru1_1
    Stopping PRU 1_1
CC hello.pru1_1.c
"/var/lib/code-server/common/prugpio.h", line 4: warning #1181-D: #warning_
→directive: "Found AI"
LD /tmp/code-server-examples/hello.pru1_1.0
   copying firmware file /tmp/code-server-examples/hello.pru1_1.out to /lib/
⇔firmware/am57xx-pru1_1-fw
write_init_pins.sh
writing "none" to "/sys/class/leds/beaglebone:green:usr3/trigger"
   Starting PRU 1_1
MODEL = BeagleBoard.org_BeagleBone_AI
     = pru
= 1_1
PROC
PRUN
PRU_DIR = /dev/remoteproc/pruss1-core1
rm /tmp/code-server-examples/hello.pru1_1.o
```

Look quickly and you will see the USR3 LED blinking.

Later sections give more details on how all this works.

Chapter 3

Running a Program; Configuring Pins

There are a lot of details in compiling and running PRU code. Fortunately those details are captured in a common *Makefile* that is used throughout this book. This chapter shows how to use the *Makefile* to compile code and also start and stop the PRUs.

Note: The following are resources used in this chapter:

- PRU Code Generation Tools Compiler
- PRU Software Support Package
- PRU Optimizing C/C++ Compiler
- PRU Assembly Language Tools
- AM572x Technical Reference Manual (AI)
- AM335x Technical Reference Manual (All others)

3.1 Getting Example Code

3.1.1 Problem

I want to get the files used in this book.

3.1.2 Solution

It's all on a GitHub repository.

```
bone$ cd /opt/source
bone$ git clone https://git.beagleboard.org/beagleboard/pru-cookbook-code
bone$ cd pru-cookbook-code
bone$ sudo ./install.sh
```

Todo: The version of code used needs to be noted in the documentation.

Todo: Why is this documented in multiple places?

3.2 Compiling with clpru and Inkpru

3.2.1 Problem

You need details on the c compiler, linker and other tools for the PRU.

3.2.2 Solution

The PRU compiler and linker are already installed on many images. They are called clpru and lnkpru. Do the following to see if clpru is installed.

```
bone$ which clpru
/usr/bin/clpru
```

Tip: If clpru isn't installed, follow the instructions at https://elinux.org/Beagleboard:BeagleBoneBlack_ Debian#TI_PRU_Code_Generation_Tools to install it.

```
bone$ sudo apt update
bone$ sudo apt install ti-pru-cgt-installer
```

Details on each can be found here:

- PRU Optimizing C/C++ Compiler
- PRU Assembly Language Tools

In fact there are PRU versions of many of the standard code generation tools.

code tools

bone\$ ls /usr/bin/	*pru		
/usr/bin/abspru	/usr/bin/clistpru	/usr/bin/hexpru	/usr/bin/ofdpru
/usr/bin/acpiapru	/usr/bin/clpru	/usr/bin/ilkpru	/usr/bin/optpru
/usr/bin/arpru →encoders_pru	/usr/bin/dempru	/usr/bin/libinfopru	/usr/bin/rc_test_
/usr/bin/asmpru	/usr/bin/dispru	/usr/bin/lnkpru	/usr/bin/strippru
/usr/bin/cgpru	/usr/bin/embedpru	/usr/bin/nmpru	/usr/bin/xrefpru

See the PRU Assembly Language Tools for more details.

3.3 Making sure the PRUs are configured

3.3.1 Problem

When running the Makefile for the PRU you get and error about /dev/remoteproc is missing.

3.3.2 Solution

Edit /boot/uEnv.txt and enble pru_rproc by doing the following.

bone\$ sudo vi /boot/uEnv.txt

Around line 40 you will see:

```
###pru_rproc (4.19.x-ti kernel)
uboot_overlay_pru=AM335X-PRU-RPROC-4-19-TI-00A0.dtbo
```

Uncomment the <code>uboot_overlay</code> line as shown and then reboot. /dev/remoteproc should now be there.

3.4 Compiling and Running

3.4.1 Problem

I want to compile and run an example.

3.4.2 Solution

Change to the directory of the code you want to run.

```
bone$ cd pru-cookbook-code/06io
bone$ ls
gpio.pru0.c Makefile setup.sh
```

Source the setup file.

```
bone$ source setup.sh
TARGET=gpio.pru0
PocketBeagle Found
P2_05
Current mode for P2_05 is: gpio
Current mode for P2_05 is: gpio
```

Now you are ready to compile and run. This is automated for you in the Makefile

```
bone$ make
/opt/source/pru-cookbook-code/common/Makefile:27: MODEL=TI_AM335x_BeagleBone_
Green_Wireless, TARGET=gpio.pru0, COMMON=/opt/source/pru-cookbook-code/common
    Stopping PRU 0
CC gpio.pru0.c
"/opt/source/pru-cookbook-code/common/prugpio.h", line 53: warning #1181-D:
\leftrightarrow#warning directive: "Found else"
LD /tmp/vsx-examples/gpio.pru0.o
   copying firmware file /tmp/vsx-examples/gpio.pru0.out to /lib/firmware/
→am335x-pru0-fw
    Starting PRU 0
write_init_pins.sh
MODEL = TI_AM335x_BeagleBone_Green_Wireless
PROC = pru
PRUN
       = 0
PRU_DIR = /sys/class/remoteproc/remoteproc1
rm /tmp/vsx-examples/gpio.pru0.o
```

Congratulations, your are now running a PRU. If you have an LED attached to $P9_{11}$ on the Black, or $P2_{05}$ on the Pocket, it should be blinking.

3.4.3 Discussion

The setup.sh file sets the TARGET to the file you want to compile. Set it to the filename, without the .c extension (gpio.pru0). The file extension .pru0 specifies the number of the PRU you are using (either $1_0, 1_1, 2_0, 2_1$ on the Al or 0 or 1 on the others)

You can override the TARGET on the command line.

```
bone$ cp gpio.pru0.c gpio.pru1.c
bone$ export TARGET=gpio.pru1
```

Notice the TARGET doesn't have the .c on the end.

You can also specify them when running make.

```
bone$ cp gpio.pru0.c gpio.pru1.c
bone$ make TARGET=gpio.pru1
```

The setup file also contains instructions to figure out which Beagle you are running and then configure the pins accordingly.

Listing 3.1: setup.sh

```
#!/bin/bash
1
2
   export TARGET=gpio.pru0
3
   echo TARGET=$TARGET
4
5
  # Configure the PRU pins based on which Beagle is running
6
  machine=$(awk '{print $NF}' /proc/device-tree/model)
7
  echo -n $machine
8
  if [ $machine = "Black" ]; then
9
       echo " Found"
10
       pins="P9_11"
11
   elif [ $machine = "Blue" ]; then
12
       echo " Found"
13
       pins=""
14
   elif [ $machine = "PocketBeagle" ]; then
15
       echo " Found"
16
       pins="P2_05"
17
   else
18
       echo " Not Found"
19
       pins=""
20
   fi
21
22
   for pin in $pins
23
24
   do
       echo $pin
25
       config-pin $pin gpio
26
       config-pin -q $pin
27
   done
28
```

setup.sh

Line	Explanation
2-5	Set which PRU to use and which file to compile.
7	Figure out which type of Beagle we have.
9-21	Based on the type, set the <i>pins</i> .
23-28	Configure (set the pin mux) for each of the pins.

Tip: The BeagleBone AI has it's pins preconfigured at boot time, so there's no need to use config-pin.

The Makefile stops the PRU, compiles the file and moves it where it will be loaded, and then restarts the PRU.

3.5 Stopping and Starting the PRU

3.5.1 Problem

I want to stop and start the PRU.

3.5.2 Solution

It's easy, if you already have TARGET set up:

```
bone$ make stop
- Stopping PRU 0
stop
bone$ make start
- Starting PRU 0
start
```

See *dmesg Hw* to see how to tell if the PRU is stopped.

This assumes TARGET is set to the PRU you are using. If you want to control the other PRU use:

bone\$ cp gpio.pru0.c gpio.pru1.c
bone\$ make TARGET=gpio.pru1
bone\$ make TARGET=gpio.pru1 stop
bone\$ make TARGET=gpio.pru1 start

3.6 The Standard Makefile

3.6.1 Problem

There are all sorts of options that need to be set when compiling a program. How can I be sure to get them all right?

3.6.2 Solution

The surest way to make sure everything is right is to use our standard Makefile.

3.6.3 Discussion

It's assumed you already know how Makefiles work. If not, there are many resources online that can bring you up to speed. Here is the local Makefile used throughout this book.

Listing 3.2: Local Makefile

```
include /opt/source/pru-cookbook-code/common/Makefile
```

Makefile

Each of the local Makefiles refer to the same standard Makefile. The details of how the Makefile works is beyond the scope of this cookbook.

Fortunately you shouldn't have to modify the Makefile.

3.7 The Linker Command File - am335x_pru.cmd

3.7.1 Problem

The linker needs to be told where in memory to place the code and variables.

3.7.2 Solution

am335x_pru.cmd is the standard linker command file that tells the linker where to put what for the BeagleBone Black and Blue, and the Pocket. The am57xx_pru.cmd does the same for the Al. «««< HEAD Both files can be found in /var/lib/code-server/common. ====== Both files can be found in /opt/ source/pru-cookbook-code/common. »»»> bf423e10a7d607eb485449d3f53e7823264dfebb

```
Listing 3.3: am335x_pru.cmd
```

```
1
                           *******
   \hookrightarrow
   \rightarrow
   /* AM335x PRU.cmd
2
   \rightarrow */
   /*
      Copyright (c) 2015 Texas Instruments Incorporated
з
   ↔ * /
   /*
4
   \rightarrow */
   /*
         Description: This file is a linker command file that can be used for _
5
   → * /
   /*
                       linking PRU programs built with the C compiler and
6
                                                                                  → * /
   /*
                       the resulting .out file on an AM335x device.
7
   → * /
8
          \hookrightarrow * * *
   \rightarrow
9
                                                                          /* Link
   -cr
10
   →using C conventions */
11
   /* Specify the System Memory Map */
12
   MEMORY
13
   {
14
         PAGE 0:
15
                                     : org = 0x00000000 len = 0x00002000 /* 8kB_
           PRU IMEM
16
   → PRU0 Instruction RAM */
17
         PAGE 1:
18
19
           /* RAM */
20
21
                               : org = 0x00000000 len = 0x00002000 CREGISTER=24 /
           PRU DMEM 0 1
22
   ↔ * 8kB PRU Data RAM 0_1 */
           PRU_DMEM_1_0
                              : org = 0x00002000 len =_
23
                       CREGISTER=25 /* 8kB PRU Data RAM 1_0 */
    →0x00002000
24
             PAGE 2:
25
           PRU_SHAREDMEM
                               : org = 0x00010000 len = 0x00003000 CREGISTER=28_
26
   \rightarrow /* 12kB Shared RAM */
27
           DDR
                                            : org = 0x8000000 len =_
28
   →0x00000100
                        CREGISTER=31
           L3OCMC
                                           : org = 0x4000000 len =_
29
```

(continued from previous page)

	⇔0x00010000	CREGISTER=30	
30			
31		7 4 (
32	/* Peripher	als */	
33	PRU CFG		: org = 0x00026000 len =_
	↔0x0000044	CREGISTER=4	
35	PRU_ECAP	:	org = 0x00030000 len =_
	↔0x0000060	CREGISTER=3	0.00007000.1
36	PRU_IEP	CDECISTED-26	: org = 0x0002E000 1en =_
37	PRU INTC	CREGISTER-20	org = 0x00020000 len =_
	↔0x00001504	CREGISTER=0	
38	PRU_UART	:	org = 0x00028000 len =_
	↔0x0000038	CREGISTER=7	
39	DCANO		$\cdot \text{ org} = 0x4810000 \text{ len} =$
40	→0x000001E8	CREGISTER=14	. org whitecould ren L
41	DCAN1		: org = 0x481D0000 len =_
	↔0x00001E8	CREGISTER=15	
42	DMTIMER2		org = 0x48040000 len =_
43	⇒0x00000000 PWMSS0	CKEGIJIEK-I	: org = 0x48300000 len =_
	→0x00002C4	CREGISTER=18	
44	PWMSS1		: org = 0x48302000 len =_
	↔0x00002C4	CREGISTER=19	-277 - 0749204000 - 107
45	→0x000002C4	CREGISTER=20	: Org - 0x40304000 ren
46	GEMAC		: org = 0x4A100000 len =_
	⇔0x0000128C	CREGISTER=9	
47		CDECICTED_2	: org = 0x4802A000 len =_
48	→0x000000008 I2C2	CREGISIER-Z	: org = 0x4819C000 len =
	→0x00000D8	CREGISTER=17	
49	MBX0		: org = 0x480C8000 len =_
	↔0x00000140	CREGISTER=22	0-4600000 1-5
50	$MCASPU_DMA$	CREGISTER=8	: org = 0.0000000000000000000000000000000000
51	MCSPIO	011101201211 0	: org = 0x48030000 len =_
	↔0x00001A4	CREGISTER=6	
52	MCSPI1	CDECICTED 1(: org = 0x481A0000 len =_
53	→ 0X000001A4	CREGISIER=10	• $org = 0x48060000$ len =
55	→0x0000300	CREGISTER=5	
54	SPINLOCK	:	org = 0x480CA000 len =_
	↔0x0000880	CREGISTER=23	
55	TPCC	CREGISTER=29	: org = 0x49000000 Ien =_
56	UART1		: org = $0x48022000$ len =
	↔0x0000088	CREGISTER=11	-
57	UART2		: org = 0x48024000 len =_
50	↔0X0000088	CREGISTER=12	
59	RSVD10		: org = 0x48318000 len =_
	↔0x0000100	CREGISTER=10	
60	RSVD13		: org = 0x48310000 len =_
61	↔0X00000100 RSVD21	CREGISTER=13	$\cdot \text{ ord} = 0 \times 0.0032400 \text{ len} =$
01	↔0x00000100	CREGISTER=21	• OLY - 0A00032400 1011 -2
62	RSVD27		: org = 0x00032000 len =_
	⇔0x0000100	CREGISTER=27	

(continues on next page)

63

(continued from previous page)

```
64
   }
65
   /* Specify the sections allocation into memory */
66
   SECTIONS {
67
           /* Forces _c_int00 to the start of PRU IRAM. Not necessary when.
68
   →loading
              an ELF file, but useful when loading a binary */
69
           .text:_c_int00*
                                  > 0x0, PAGE 0
70
71
                                 > PRU_IMEM, PAGE 0
72
           .text
                                  > PRU_DMEM_0_1, PAGE 1
73
           .stack
                                > PRU_DMEM_0_1, PAGE 1
           .bss
74
                                > PRU_DMEM_0_1, PAGE 1
           .cio
75
           .data
                                 > PRU_DMEM_0_1, PAGE 1
76
           .switch
                                  > PRU_DMEM_0_1, PAGE 1
77
           .sysmem
                                   > PRU_DMEM_0_1, PAGE 1
78
                                  > PRU_DMEM_0_1, PAGE 1
           .cinit
79
           .rodata
                                   > PRU_DMEM_0_1, PAGE 1
80
           .rofardata
                              > PRU_DMEM_0_1, PAGE 1
81
           .farbss
                                  > PRU_DMEM_0_1, PAGE 1
82
           .fardata
                            > PRU_DMEM_0_1, PAGE 1
83
84
           .resource_table > PRU_DMEM_0_1, PAGE 1
85
           .init_pins > PRU_DMEM_0_1, PAGE 1
86
87
   }
```

am335x_pru.cmd

```
Todo: does this need updating?
```

The cmd file for the AI is about the same, with appropriate addresses for the AI.

3.7.3 Discussion

The important things to notice in the file are given in the following table.

AM335x_PRU.cmd important things

Line	Explanation
16	This is where the instructions are stored. See page 206 of the AM335x Technical Reference Manual rev. P Or see page 417 of AM572x Technical Reference Manual for the AI.
22	This is where PRU 0's DMEM 0 is mapped. It's also where PRU 1's DMEM 1 is mapped.
23	The reverse to above. PRU 0's DMEM 1 appears here and PRU 1's DMEM 0 is here.
26	The shared memory for both PRU's appears here.
72	The . <i>text</i> section is where the code goes. It's mapped to <i>IMEM</i>
73	The ((stack)) is then mapped to DMEM 0. Notice that DMEM 0 is one bank
	of memory for PRU 0 and another for PRU1, so they both get their own stacks.
74	The <i>.bss</i> section is where the heap goes.

Why is it important to understand this file? If you are going to store things in DMEM, you need to be sure to start at address 0x0200 since the **stack** and the **heap** are in the locations below 0x0200.

3.8 Loading Firmware

3.8.1 Problem

I have my PRU code all compiled and need to load it on the PRU.

3.8.2 Solution

It's a simple three step process.

- · Stop the PRU
- Write the .out file to the right place in /lib/firmware
- Start the PRU.

This is all handled in the *The Standard Makefile*.

3.8.3 Discussion

The PRUs appear in the Linux file space at /dev/remoteproc/.

Finding the PRUs

```
bone$ cd /dev/remoteproc/
bone$ ls
pruss-core0 pruss-core1
```

Or if you are on the AI:

```
bone$ cd /dev/remoteproc/
bone$ ls
dsp1 dsp2 ipu1 ipu2 pruss1-core0 pruss1-core1 pruss2-core0 pruss2-
→core1
```

You see there that the AI has two pairs of PRUs, plus a couple of DSPs and other goodies.

Here we see PRU 0 and PRU 1 in the path. Let's follow PRU 0.

```
bone$ cd pruss-core0
bone$ ls
device firmware name power state subsystem uevent
```

Here we see the files that control PRU 0. firmware tells where in /lib/firmware to look for the code to run on the PRU.

```
bone$ cat firmware
am335x-pru0-fw
```

Therefore you copy your .out file to /lib/firmware/am335x-pru0-fw.

3.9 Configuring Pins for Controlling Servos

3.9.1 Problem

You want to **configure** the pins so the PRU outputs are accessible.

3.9.2 Solution

It depends on which Beagle you are running on. If you are on the AI or Blue, everything is already configured for you. If you are on the Black or Pocket you'll need to run the following script.

```
Listing 3.4: servos setup.sh
```

```
#!/bin/bash
1
2
   # Configure the PRU pins based on which Beagle is running
  machine=$(awk '{print $NF}' /proc/device-tree/model)
3
   echo -n $machine
4
  if [ $machine = "Black" ]; then
5
       echo " Found"
6
       pins="P8_27 P8_28 P8_29 P8_30 P8_39 P8_40 P8_41 P8_42"
7
   elif [ $machine = "Blue" ]; then
8
       echo " Found"
9
       pins=""
10
   elif [ $machine = "PocketBeagle" ]; then
11
       echo " Found"
12
       pins="P2_35 P1_35 P1_02 P1_04"
13
   else
14
       echo " Not Found"
15
       pins=""
16
   fi
17
18
   for pin in $pins
19
   do
20
       echo $pin
21
       config-pin $pin pruout
22
       config-pin -q $pin
23
   done
24
```

servos_setup.sh

3.9.3 Discussion

The first part of the code looks in /proc/device-tree/model to see which Beagle is running. Based on that it assigns pins a list of pins to configure. Then the last part of the script loops through each of the pins and configures it.

3.10 Configuring Pins for Controlling Encoders

3.10.1 Problem

You want to **configure** the pins so the PRU inputs are accessible.

3.10.2 Solution

It depends on which Beagle you are running on. If you are on the AI or Blue, everything is already configured for you. If you are on the Black or Pocket you'll need to run the following script.

Listing 3.5: encoder_setup.sh

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 # Configure the pins based on which Beagle is running
3 machine=$(awk '{print $NF}' /proc/device-tree/model)
4 echo -n $machine
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
5
   # Configure eQEP pins
6
   if [ $machine = "Black" ]; then
7
       echo " Found"
8
       pins="P9_92 P9_27 P8_35 P8_33 P8_12 P8_11 P8_41 P8_42"
9
   elif [ $machine = "Blue" ]; then
10
       echo " Found"
11
       pins=""
12
13
   elif [ $machine = "PocketBeagle" ]; then
       echo " Found"
14
       pins="P1_31 P2_34 P2_10 P2_24 P2_33"
15
16
   else
       echo " Not Found"
17
       pins=""
18
   fi
19
20
   for pin in $pins
21
   do
22
       echo $pin
23
       config-pin $pin qep
24
25
       config-pin -q $pin
26
   done
27
   28
  # Configure PRU pins
29
   if [ $machine = "Black" ]; then
30
       echo " Found"
31
       pins="P8_16 P8_15"
32
   elif [ $machine = "Blue" ]; then
33
       echo " Found"
34
       pins=""
35
   elif [ $machine = "PocketBeagle" ]; then
36
       echo " Found"
37
       pins="P2_09 P2_18"
38
   else
39
      echo " Not Found"
40
       pins=""
41
   fi
42
43
   for pin in $pins
44
   do
45
46
       echo $pin
       config-pin $pin pruin
47
       config-pin -q $pin
48
   done
49
```

encoder_setup.sh

3.10.3 Discussion

This works like the servo setup except some of the pins are configured as to the hardware eQEPs and other to the PRU inputs.

Chapter 4

Debugging and Benchmarking

One of the challenges is getting debug information out of the PRUs since they don't have a traditional printf(). In this chapter four different methods are presented that I've found useful in debugging. The first is simply attaching an LED. The second is using dmesg to watch the kernel messages. prudebug, a simple debugger that allows you to inspect registers and memory of the PRUs, is then presented. Finally, using one of the UARTS to send debugging information out a serial port is shown.

4.1 Debugging via an LED

4.1.1 Problem

I need a simple way to see if my program is running without slowing the real-time execution.

4.1.2 Solution

One of the simplest ways to do this is to attach an LED to the output pin and watch it flash. *LED used for debugging P9_29* shows an LED attached to pin P9_29 of the BeagleBone Black.

Make sure you have the LED in the correct way, or it won't work.

4.1.3 Discussion

If your output is changing more than a few times a second, the LED will be blinking too fast and you'll need an oscilloscope or a logic analyzer to see what's happening.

Another useful tool that let's you see the contents of the registers and RAM is discussed in *prudebug - A Simple Debugger for the PRU*.

4.2 dmesg Hw

4.2.1 Problem

I'm getting an error message (/sys/devices/platform/ocp/4a326000.pruss-soc-bus/4a300000.pruss/4a334000.pru0/remoteproc/remoteproc1/state: Invalid argument) when I load my code, but don't know what's causing it.



Fig. 4.1: LED used for debugging P9_29

4.2.2 Solution

The command dmesg outputs useful information when dealing with the kernel. Simply running dmesg -Hw can tell you a lot. The -H flag puts the dates in the human readable form, the -w tells it to wait for more information. Often I'll have a window open running dmesg -Hw.

Here's what ${\tt dmesg}$ said for the example above.

4.3 dmesg -Hw

[+0.000018] remoteproc remoteproc1: header-less resource table
[+0.011879] remoteproc remoteproc1: Failed to find resource table
[+0.008770] remoteproc remoteproc1: Boot failed: -22

It quickly told me I needed to add the line #include "resource_table_empty.h" to my code.

4.4 prudebug - A Simple Debugger for the PRU

4.4.1 Problem

You need to examine registers and memory on the PRUs.

4.4.2 Solution

prudebug is a simple debugger for the PRUs that lets you start and stop the PRUs and examine the registers and memory. It can be found on GitHub https://github.com/RRvW/prudebug-rl. I have a version I updated to use byte addressing rather than word addressing. This makes it easier to work with the assembler output. You

can find it in my GitHub BeagleBoard repo https://github.com/MarkAYoder/BeagleBoard-exercises/tree/master/ pru/prudebug.

Just download the files and type make.

4.4.3 Discussion

Once prudebug is installed is rather easy to use.

Note: prudebug has now been ported to the AI.

Todo: Isn't working on Pocket at this time.

```
bone$ *sudo prudebug*
PRU Debugger v0.25
(C) Copyright 2011, 2013 by Arctica Technologies. All rights reserved.
Written by Steven Anderson
Using /dev/mem device.
Processor type
                             AM335x
PRUSS memory address 0x4a300000
PRUSS memory length
                    0x00080000
        offsets below are in 32-bit byte addresses (not ARM byte addresses)
                      Instruction
       PRU
                                    Data
                                                  Ctrl
        0
                      0x00034000
                                     0x00000000
                                                  0x00022000
        1
                      0x00038000
                                     0x00002000
                                                  0x00024000
```

You get help by entering help. You cal also enter hb to get a brief help.

```
PRU0> *hb*
Command help
    BR [breakpoint_number [address]] - View or set an instruction breakpoint
    D memory_location_ba [length] - Raw dump of PRU data memory (32-bit byte_
-offset from beginning of full PRU memory block - all PRUs)
    DD memory_location_ba [length] - Dump data memory (32-bit byte offset_
→ from beginning of PRU data memory)
   DI memory_location_ba [length] - Dump instruction memory (32-bit byte_
⇔offset from beginning of PRU instruction memory)
    DIS memory_location_ba [length] - Disassemble instruction memory (32-bit.
→byte offset from beginning of PRU instruction memory)
    G - Start processor execution of instructions (at current IP)
    GSS - Start processor execution using automatic single stepping - this.
⇔allows running a program with breakpoints
    HALT - Halt the processor
    L memory_location_iwa file_name - Load program file into instruction_
→memorv
    PRU pru_number - Set the active PRU where pru_number ranges from 0 to 1
    Q - Quit the debugger and return to shell prompt.
    R - Display the current PRU registers.
    RESET - Reset the current PRU
    SS - Single step the current instruction.
    WA [watch_num [address [value]]] - Clear or set a watch point
   WR memory_location_ba value1 [value2 [value3 ...]] - Write a 32-bit_
→value to a raw (offset from beginning of full PRU memory block)
   WRD memory_location_ba value1 [value2 [value3 ...]] - Write a 32-bit.
⇔value to PRU data memory for current PRU
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
WRI memory_location_ba value1 [value2 [value3 ...]] - Write a 32-bit_
→value to PRU instruction memory for current PRU
```

Initially you are talking to PRU 0. You can enter pru 1 to talk to PRU 1. The commands I find most useful are, r, to see the registers.

```
PRU0> *r*
Register info for PRU0
Control register: 0x00008003
Reset PC:0x0000 RUNNING, FREE_RUN, COUNTER_DISABLED, NOT_SLEEPING, 
→PROC_ENABLED
Program counter: 0x0030
Current instruction: ADD R0.b0, R0.b0, R0.b0
Rxx registers not available since PRU is RUNNING.
```

Notice the PRU has to be stopped to see the register contents.

```
PRUO> *h*
PRU0 Halted.
PRUO> *r*
Register info for PRU0
   Control register: 0x0000001
     Reset PC:0x0000 STOPPED, FREE_RUN, COUNTER_DISABLED, NOT_SLEEPING,
→PROC_DISABLED
   Program counter: 0x0028
     Current instruction: LBBO R15, R15, 4, 4
                                                     R24: 0x00000002
   R00: 0x0000000
                    R08: 0x0000000 R16: 0x00000001
   R01: 0x0000000
                    R09: 0xaf40dcf2
                                      R17: 0x0000000
                                                        R25: 0x0000003
                    R10: 0xd8255b1b
                                      R18: 0x0000003
   R02: 0x00000dc
                                                        R26: 0x0000003
   R03: 0x000f0000 R11: 0xc50cbefd R19: 0x00000100
                                                       R27: 0x0000002
   R04: 0x00000000 R12: 0xb037c0d7 R20: 0x00000100 R28: 0x8ca9d976
   R05: 0x00000009 R13: 0xf48bbe23 R21: 0x441fb678 R29: 0x00000002
   R06: 0x00000000 R14: 0x00000134 R22: 0xc8cc0752 R30: 0x00000000
   R07: 0x00000009 R15: 0x00000200 R23: 0xe346fee9 R31: 0x00000000
```

You can resume using g which starts right where you left off, or use ${\tt reset}$ to restart back at the beginning.

The dd command dumps the memory. Keep in mind the following.

Table 4.1: Important memory locations

Address	Contents
0x00000	Start of the stack for PRU 0. The file AM335x_PRU.cmd specifies where the stack is.
0x00100	Start of the heap for PRU 0.
0x00200	Start of DRAM that your programs can use. The Makefile specifies
	the size of the stack and the heap .
0x10000	Start of the memory shared between the PRUs.

Using dd with no address prints the next section of memory.

The stack grows from higher memory to lower memory, so you often won't see much around address 0×0000 .

Here we see some values on the heap.

```
PRU0> *dd 0x200*
dd 0x200
Absolute addr = 0x0200, offset = 0x0000, Len = 16
[0x0200] 0x00000001 0x00000004 0x00000002 0x00000003
[0x0210] 0x00000003 0x00000011 0x00000004 0x00000010
[0x0220] 0x0a4fe833 0xb222ebda 0xe5575236 0xc50cbefd
[0x0230] 0xb037c0d7 0xf48bbe23 0x88c460f0 0x011550d4
```

Data written explicitly to 0×0200 of the DRAM.

```
PRU0> *dd 0x10000*
dd 0x10000
Absolute addr = 0x10000, offset = 0x0000, Len = 16
[0x10000] 0x8ca9d976 0xebcb119e 0x3aebce31 0x68c44d8b
[0x10010] 0xc370ba7e 0x2fea993b 0x15c67fa5 0xfbf68557
[0x10020] 0x5ad81b4f 0x4a55071a 0x48576eb7 0x1004786b
[0x10030] 0x2265ebc6 0xa27b32a0 0x340d34dc 0xbfa02d4b
```

Here's the shared memory.

You can also use prudebug to set breakpoints and single step, but I haven't used that feature much.

Memory Allocation gives examples of how you can control where your variables are stored in memory.

4.5 UART

4.5.1 Problem

I'd like to use something like printf() to debug my code.

Todo: Check these on the Black and Pocket without grove

4.5.2 Solution

One simple, yet effective approach to 'printing' from the PRU is an idea taken from the Adruino playbook; use the UART (serial port) to output debug information. The PRU has it's own UART that can send characters to a serial port.

You'll need a 3.3V FTDI cable to go between your Beagle and the USB port on your host computer as shown in *FTDI cable*.¹ you can get such a cable from places such as Sparkfun or Adafruit.

¹ FTDI images are from the BeagleBone Cookbook


Fig. 4.2: FTDI cable

4.5.3 Discussion

The Beagle side of the FTDI cable has a small triangle on it as shown in *FTDI connector* which marks the ground pin, pin 1.



Fig. 4.3: FTDI connector

The *Wring for FTDI cable to Beagle* table shows which pins connect where and *FTDI to BB Black* is a wiring diagram for the BeagleBone Black.

FTDI pin	Color	Black pin	Al 1 pin	AI 2 pin	Pocket	Function
0	black	P9_1	P8_1	P8_1	P1_16	ground
4	orange	P9_24	P8_43	P8_33a	P1_12	rx
5	yellow	P9_26	P8_44	P8_31a	P1_06	tx

Table 4.2: Wring for FTDI cable to Beagle

4.5.4 Details

Two examples of using the UART are presented here. The first (*uart1.pru1_0.c*) sends a character out the serial port then waits for a character to come in. Once the new character arrives another character is output.

The second example (*uart2.pru1_0.c*) prints out a string and then waits for characters to arrive. Once an ENTER appears the string is sent back.

Tip: On the Black, either PRU0 and PRU1 can run this code. Both have access to the same UART.

You need to set the pin muxes.



Fig. 4.4: FTDI to BB Black

4.5.5 config-pin

```
# Configure tx Black
bone$ *config-pin P9_24 pru_uart*
# Configure rx Black
bone$ *config-pin P9_26 pru_uart*
# Configure tx Pocket
bone$ *config-pin P1_06 pru_uart*
# Configure rx Pocket
bone$ *config-pin P1_12 pru_uart*
```

Note: See *Configuring pins on the AI via device trees* for configuring pins on the AI. Make sure your *rx* pins are configured as input pins in the device tree.

For example

```
DRA7XX_CORE_IOPAD(0x3610, *PIN_INPUT* | MUX_MODE10) // C6: P8.33a:
```

Todo: Add code for Blue.

Listing 4.1: uart1.pru1_0.c

1	<pre>// From: http://git.ti.com/pru-software-support-package/pru-software-support-</pre>
	<pre> →package/trees/master/examples/am335x/PRU_Hardware_UART </pre>
2	// This example was converted to the am5729 by changing the names in pru_
	⇔uart.h

- 3 // for the am335x to the more descriptive names for the am5729.
- 4 // For example DLL convertes to DIVISOR_REGISTER_LSB_

```
(continued from previous page)
```

```
#include <stdint.h>
5
  #include <pru_uart.h>
6
   #include "resource_table_empty.h"
7
8
   /* The FIFO size on the PRU UART is 16 bytes; however, we are (arbitrarily)
9
    * only going to send 8 at a time */
10
   #define FIFO_SIZE
                              16
11
   #define MAX_CHARS
                              8
12
13
   void main(void)
14
15
   {
           uint8_t tx;
16
           uint8_t rx;
17
           uint8_t cnt;
18
19
            /* hostBuffer points to the string to be printed */
20
           char* hostBuffer;
21
22
            /*** INITIALIZATION ***/
23
24
            /* Set up UART to function at 115200 baud - DLL divisor is 104 at.
25
    →16x oversample
            * 192MHz / 104 / 16 = ~115200 */
26
           CT_UART.DIVISOR_REGISTER_LSB_ = 104;
27
           CT_UART.DIVISOR_REGISTER_MSB_ = 0;
28
           CT UART.MODE DEFINITION REGISTER = 0 \times 0;
29
30
            /* Enable Interrupts in UART module. This allows the main thread to_
31
    →poll for
            * Receive Data Available and Transmit Holding Register Empty */
32
           CT_UART.INTERRUPT_ENABLE_REGISTER = 0x7;
33
34
            /* If FIFOs are to be used, select desired trigger level and enable
35
             * FIFOs by writing to FCR. FIFOEN bit in FCR must be set first.
36
    \rightarrow before
             * other bits are configured */
37
            /* Enable FIFOs for now at 1-byte, and flush them */
38
           CT_UART.INTERRUPT_IDENTIFICATION_REGISTER_FIFO_CONTROL_REGISTER =_
39
    \leftrightarrow (0x8) | (0x4) | (0x2) | (0x1);
            //CT_UART.FCR = (0x80) | (0x4) | (0x2) | (0x01); // 8-byte RX FIFO_
40
    →trigger
41
            /* Choose desired protocol settings by writing to LCR */
42
            /* 8-bit word, 1 stop bit, no parity, no break control and no.
43
    →divisor latch */
           CT_UART.LINE_CONTROL_REGISTER = 3;
44
45
            /* Enable loopback for test */
46
           CT_UART.MODEM_CONTROL_REGISTER = 0x00;
47
48
            /* Choose desired response to emulation suspend events by configuring
49
              ^\circ FREE bit and enable UART by setting UTRST and URRST in PWREMU_
50
    \hookrightarrow MGMT * /
            /* Allow UART to run free, enable UART TX/RX */
51
           CT_UART.POWERMANAGEMENT_AND_EMULATION_REGISTER = 0x6001;
52
53
            /*** END INITIALIZATION ***/
54
55
            /* Priming the 'hostbuffer' with a message */
56
           hostBuffer = "Hello! This is a long string\r\n";
57
58
```

```
(continued from previous page)
```

```
/*** SEND SOME DATA ***/
59
60
            /* Let's send/receive some dummy data */
61
            while(1) {
62
                     cnt = 0;
63
                     while(1) {
64
                              /* Load character, ensure it is not string_
65
    →termination */
                              if ((tx = hostBuffer[cnt]) == '\0')
66
                                       break;
67
                              cnt++;
68
                              CT_UART.RBR_THR_REGISTERS = tx;
69
70
                              /* Because we are doing loopback, wait until LSR.DR_
71
     = = 1 
                               * indicating there is data in the RX FIFO */
72
                              while ((CT_UART.LINE_STATUS_REGISTER & 0x1) == 0x0);
73
74
                              /* Read the value from RBR */
75
                              rx = CT_UART.RBR_THR_REGISTERS;
76
77
                              /* Wait for TX FIFO to be empty */
78
                              while (!((CT_UART.INTERRUPT_IDENTIFICATION_REGISTER_
79
    \rightarrow FIFO_CONTROL_REGISTER & 0x2) == 0x2));
                     }
80
            }
81
82
            /*** DONE SENDING DATA ***/
83
84
            /* Disable UART before halting */
85
            CT_UART.POWERMANAGEMENT_AND_EMULATION_REGISTER = 0 \times 0;
86
87
            /* Halt PRU core */
88
            ___halt();
89
   }
90
```

uart1.pru1_0.c

Set the following variables so ${\tt make}$ will know what to compile.

Listing 4.2: make

Now make will compile, load PRU0 and start it. In a terminal window on your host computer run

host\$ *screen /dev/ttyUSB0 115200*

It will initially display the first charters (H) and then as you enter characters on the keyboard, the rest of the message will appear.

Here's the code (uart1.pru1_0.c) that does it.



Fig. 4.5: uart1.pru0.c output

Listing 4.3: uart1.pru1_0.c

```
// From: http://git.ti.com/pru-software-support-package/pru-software-support-
1
   →package/trees/master/examples/am335x/PRU_Hardware_UART
  // This example was converted to the am5729 by changing the names in pru
2
   →uart.h
  // for the am335x to the more descriptive names for the am5729.
3
  // For example DLL convertes to DIVISOR_REGISTER_LSB_
4
  #include <stdint.h>
5
  #include <pru_uart.h>
6
  #include "resource_table_empty.h"
8
   /* The FIFO size on the PRU UART is 16 bytes; however, we are (arbitrarily)
q
    * only going to send 8 at a time */
10
                       16
  #define FIFO SIZE
11
   #define MAX CHARS
                             8
12
13
   void main(void)
14
15
   {
16
           uint8_t tx;
           uint8_t rx;
17
           uint8_t cnt;
18
19
           /* hostBuffer points to the string to be printed */
20
           char* hostBuffer;
21
22
           /*** INITIALIZATION ***/
23
24
           /* Set up UART to function at 115200 baud - DLL divisor is 104 at-
25
   →16x oversample
            * 192MHz / 104 / 16 = ~115200 */
26
           CT_UART.DIVISOR_REGISTER_LSB_ = 104;
27
28
           CT_UART.DIVISOR_REGISTER_MSB_ = 0;
           CT_UART.MODE_DEFINITION_REGISTER = 0x0;
29
30
           /* Enable Interrupts in UART module. This allows the main thread to.
31
   →poll for
            * Receive Data Available and Transmit Holding Register Empty */
32
           CT\_UART.INTERRUPT\_ENABLE\_REGISTER = 0 \times 7;
33
34
```

```
(continued from previous page)
            /* If FIFOs are to be used, select desired trigger level and enable
35
             * FIFOs by writing to FCR. FIFOEN bit in FCR must be set first.
36
    →before
             * other bits are configured */
37
            /* Enable FIFOs for now at 1-byte, and flush them */
38
           CT_UART.INTERRUPT_IDENTIFICATION_REGISTER_FIFO_CONTROL_REGISTER =_
39
    \leftrightarrow (0x8) | (0x4) | (0x2) | (0x1);
            //CT_UART.FCR = (0x80) | (0x4) | (0x2) | (0x01); // 8-byte RX FIF0_
40
    →trigger
41
            /* Choose desired protocol settings by writing to LCR */
42
            /* 8-bit word, 1 stop bit, no parity, no break control and no.
43
    →divisor latch */
           CT_UART.LINE_CONTROL_REGISTER = 3;
44
45
            /* Enable loopback for test */
46
           CT_UART.MODEM_CONTROL_REGISTER = 0 \times 00;
47
48
            /* Choose desired response to emulation suspend events by configuring
49
            * FREE bit and enable UART by setting UTRST and URRST in PWREMU_
50
    →MGMT */
            /* Allow UART to run free, enable UART TX/RX */
51
           CT_UART.POWERMANAGEMENT_AND_EMULATION_REGISTER = 0x6001;
52
53
            /*** END INITIALIZATION ***/
54
55
            /* Priming the 'hostbuffer' with a message */
56
           hostBuffer = "Hello! This is a long string\r\n";
57
58
            /*** SEND SOME DATA ***/
59
60
            /* Let's send/receive some dummy data */
61
           while(1) {
62
                    cnt = 0;
63
                    while(1) {
64
                             /* Load character, ensure it is not string_
65
    →termination */
                             if ((tx = hostBuffer[cnt]) == '\0')
66
                                     break;
67
                             cnt++;
68
                             CT_UART.RBR_THR_REGISTERS = tx;
69
70
                             /* Because we are doing loopback, wait until LSR.DR_
71
     = = 1 
                              * indicating there is data in the RX FIFO */
72
                             while ((CT_UART.LINE_STATUS_REGISTER & 0x1) == 0x0);
73
74
                             /* Read the value from RBR */
75
                             rx = CT_UART.RBR_THR_REGISTERS;
76
77
                             /* Wait for TX FIFO to be empty */
78
                             while (!((CT_UART.INTERRUPT_IDENTIFICATION_REGISTER_
79
    →FIFO_CONTROL_REGISTER & 0x2) == 0x2));
                    }
80
            }
81
82
            /*** DONE SENDING DATA ***/
83
84
            /* Disable UART before halting */
85
           CT_UART.POWERMANAGEMENT_AND_EMULATION_REGISTER = 0 \times 0;
86
87
```

```
uart1.pru1_0.c
```

Note: I'm using the AI version of the code since it uses variables with more desciptive names.

The first part of the code initializes the UART. Then the line $CT_UART.RBR_THR_REGISTERS = tx$; takes a character in tx and sends it to the transmit buffer on the UART. Think of this as the UART version of the printf().

Later the line while (! ((CT_UART.INTERRUPT_IDENTIFICATION_REGISTER_FIFO_CONTROL_REGISTER & 0x2) == 0x2)); waits for the transmitter FIFO to be empty. This makes sure later characters won't overwrite the buffer before they can be sent. The downside is, this will cause your code to wait on the buffer and it might miss an important real-time event.

The line while ((CT_UART.LINE_STATUS_REGISTER & 0x1) == 0x0); waits for an input from the UART (possibly missing something) and rx = CT_UART.RBR_THR_REGISTERS; reads from the receive register on the UART.

These simple lines should be enough to place in your code to print out debugging information.

Listing 4.4: uart2.pru0.c

```
// From: http://git.ti.com/pru-software-support-package/pru-software-support-
1
   →package/trees/master/pru_cape/pru_fw/PRU_Hardware_UART
2
  #include <stdint.h>
3
  #include <pru_uart.h>
4
   #include "resource_table_empty.h"
5
6
   /* The FIFO size on the PRU UART is 16 bytes; however, we are (arbitrarily)
7
   * only going to send 8 at a time */
8
   #define FIFO_SIZE
                           16
9
   #define MAX_CHARS
                            8
10
   #define BUFFER
                                 40
11
12
13
      ****
   \rightarrow *
        Print Message Out
14
          This function take in a string literal of any size and then fill the
15
           TX FIFO when it's empty and waits until there is info in the RX FIFO
16
          before returning.
17
18
   void PrintMessageOut (volatile char* Message)
19
20
   {
           uint8_t cnt, index = 0;
21
22
           while (1) {
23
                   cnt = 0;
24
25
                   /* Wait until the TX FIFO and the TX SR are completely empty.
26
   \rightarrow */
                   while (!CT_UART.LSR_bit.TEMT);
27
28
                   while (Message[index] != NULL && cnt < MAX_CHARS) {</pre>
29
30
                           CT_UART.THR = Message[index];
31
                           index++;
                                                                   (continues on next page)
```

```
cnt++;
32
                    }
33
                    if (Message[index] == NULL)
34
                             break;
35
            }
36
37
            /* Wait until the TX FIFO and the TX SR are completely empty */
38
39
            while (!CT_UART.LSR_bit.TEMT);
40
41
   }
42
43
         IEP Timer Config
44
           This function waits until there is info in the RX FIFO and then.
45
   →returns
           the first character entered.
46
47
                                                                                      ****
    \rightarrow *
   char ReadMessageIn(void)
48
   {
49
           while (!CT_UART.LSR_bit.DR);
50
51
           return CT_UART.RBR_bit.DATA;
52
   }
53
54
   void main(void)
55
   {
56
           uint32_t i;
57
           volatile uint32_t not_done = 1;
58
59
           char rxBuffer[BUFFER];
60
           rxBuffer[BUFFER-1] = NULL; // null terminate the string
61
62
           /*** INITIALIZATION ***/
63
64
           /* Set up UART to function at 115200 baud - DLL divisor is 104 at-
65
    →16x oversample
            * 192MHz / 104 / 16 = ~115200 */
66
           CT\_UART.DLL = 104;
67
           CT\_UART.DLH = 0;
68
           CT_UART.MDR_bit.OSM_SEL = 0x0;
69
70
            /* Enable Interrupts in UART module. This allows the main thread to.
71
    →poll for
             * Receive Data Available and Transmit Holding Register Empty */
72
           CT\_UART.IER = 0x7;
73
74
            /* If FIFOs are to be used, select desired trigger level and enable
75
             * FIFOs by writing to FCR. FIFOEN bit in FCR must be set first.
76
    ⇔before
             * other bits are configured */
77
            /* Enable FIFOs for now at 1-byte, and flush them */
78
           CT_UART.FCR = (0x80) | (0x8) | (0x4) | (0x2) | (0x01); // 8-byte RX_
79
    →FIFO trigger
80
            /* Choose desired protocol settings by writing to LCR */
81
           /* 8-bit word, 1 stop bit, no parity, no break control and no.
82
    →divisor latch */
           CT\_UART.LCR = 3;
83
84
```

```
/* If flow control is desired write appropriate values to MCR. */
85
             /* No flow control for now, but enable loopback for test */
86
            CT\_UART.MCR = 0 \times 00;
87
88
             /* Choose desired response to emulation suspend events by configuring
89
              * FREE bit and enable UART by setting UTRST and URRST in PWREMU_
90
    →MGMT */
             /* Allow UART to run free, enable UART TX/RX */
91
            CT_UART.PWREMU_MGMT_bit.FREE = 0x1;
92
             CT_UART.PWREMU_MGMT_bit.URRST = 0x1;
93
            CT_UART.PWREMU_MGMT_bit.UTRST = 0x1;
94
95
             /* Turn off RTS and CTS functionality */
96
            CT\_UART.MCR\_bit.AFE = 0 \times 0;
97
            CT\_UART.MCR\_bit.RTS = 0x0;
98
99
             /*** END INITIALIZATION ***/
100
101
             while(1) {
102
                      /* Print out greeting message */
103
                     PrintMessageOut ("Hello you are in the PRU UART demo test_
104
    →please enter some characters\r\n");
105
                      /* Read in characters from user, then echo them back out */
106
                      for (i = 0; i < BUFFER-1 ; i++) {
107
                               rxBuffer[i] = ReadMessageIn();
108
                               if(rxBuffer[i] == '\r') {
                                                                    // Quit early if.
109
    \rightarrow ENTER is hit.
                                        rxBuffer[i+1] = NULL;
110
                                        break;
111
                               }
112
                      }
113
114
                     PrintMessageOut("you typed:\r\n");
115
                     PrintMessageOut(rxBuffer);
116
                     PrintMessageOut ("\r\n");
117
             }
118
119
             /*** DONE SENDING DATA ***/
120
             /* Disable UART before halting */
121
            CT\_UART.PWREMU\_MGMT = 0 \times 0;
122
123
             /* Halt PRU core */
124
             __halt();
125
   }
126
```

uart2.pru0.c

If you want to try uart2.pru0.c, run the following:

```
Listing 4.5: make
```

PRUN = 0 PRU_DIR = /dev/remoteproc/pruss-core0

You will see:

yoder@yoder-VirtualBox: ~/BeagleBoard	- • •
File Edit View Search Terminal Help	
Hello you are in the PRU UART demo test please enter some characters you typed: This is a test!	
Hello you are in the PRU UART demo test please enter some characters	



Type a few characters and hit ENTER. The PRU will playback what you typed, but it won't echo it as you type.

uart2.pru0.c defines PrintMessageOut() which is passed a string that is sent to the UART. It takes advantage of the eight character FIFO on the UART. Be careful using it because it also uses while (! CT_UART.LSR_bit.TEMT); to wait for the FIFO to empty, which may cause your code to miss something.

uart2.pru1_0.c is the code that does it.

Listing 4.6: uart2.pru1_0.c



```
/* Wait until the TX FIFO and the TX SR are completely empty.
26
   - * /
                   while (!CT_UART.LINE_STATUS_REGISTER_bit.TEMT);
27
28
                   while (Message[index] != NULL && cnt < MAX_CHARS) {</pre>
29
                           CT_UART.RBR_THR_REGISTERS = Message[index];
30
                           index++;
31
                           cnt++;
32
33
34
                   if (Message[index] == NULL)
35
                           break;
           }
36
37
           /* Wait until the TX FIFO and the TX SR are completely empty */
38
           while (!CT_UART.LINE_STATUS_REGISTER_bit.TEMT);
39
40
  }
41
42
43
                          ******
                                                                          *******
        IEP Timer Config
44
        This function waits until there is info in the RX FIFO and then.
45
   →returns
        the first character entered.
46
47
   *********
   char ReadMessageIn(void)
48
   {
49
           while (!CT_UART.LINE_STATUS_REGISTER_bit.DR);
50
51
           return CT_UART.RBR_THR_REGISTERS_bit.DATA;
52
   }
53
54
   void main(void)
55
56
   {
           uint32_t i;
57
           volatile uint32_t not_done = 1;
58
59
           char rxBuffer[BUFFER];
60
           rxBuffer[BUFFER-1] = NULL; // null terminate the string
61
62
           /*** INITIALIZATION ***/
63
64
           /* Set up UART to function at 115200 baud - DLL divisor is 104 at.
65
   →16x oversample
            * 192MHz / 104 / 16 = ~115200 */
66
           CT_UART.DIVISOR_REGISTER_LSB_ = 104;
67
           CT_UART.DIVISOR_REGISTER_MSB_ = 0;
68
           CT_UART.MODE_DEFINITION_REGISTER_bit.OSM_SEL = 0x0;
69
70
           /* Enable Interrupts in UART module. This allows the main thread to.
71
   →poll for
            * Receive Data Available and Transmit Holding Register Empty */
72
           CT_UART.INTERRUPT_ENABLE_REGISTER = 0x7;
73
74
           /* If FIFOs are to be used, select desired trigger level and enable
75
            * FIFOs by writing to FCR. FIFOEN bit in FCR must be set first.
76
   →before
            * other bits are configured */
77
           /* Enable FIFOs for now at 1-byte, and flush them */
78
           CT_UART.INTERRUPT_IDENTIFICATION_REGISTER_FIFO_CONTROL_REGISTER =_
79
                                                                   (continues on next page)
```

```
(continued from previous page)
    → (0x80) | (0x8) | (0x4) | (0x2) | (0x01); // 8-byte RX FIFO trigger
80
            /* Choose desired protocol settings by writing to LCR */
81
            /* 8-bit word, 1 stop bit, no parity, no break control and no.
82
    →divisor latch */
            CT_UART.LINE_CONTROL_REGISTER = 3;
83
84
            /* If flow control is desired write appropriate values to MCR. */
85
             /* No flow control for now, but enable loopback for test */
86
87
            CT_UART.MODEM_CONTROL_REGISTER = 0x00;
88
            /* Choose desired response to emulation suspend events by configuring
89
              * FREE bit and enable UART by setting UTRST and URRST in PWREMU_
90
    →MGMT */
            /* Allow UART to run free, enable UART TX/RX */
91
            CT_UART.POWERMANAGEMENT_AND_EMULATION_REGISTER_bit.FREE = 0x1;
92
            CT_UART.POWERMANAGEMENT_AND_EMULATION_REGISTER_bit.URRST = 0x1;
93
            CT_UART.POWERMANAGEMENT_AND_EMULATION_REGISTER_bit.UTRST = 0x1;
94
95
            /* Turn off RTS and CTS functionality */
96
            CT_UART.MODEM_CONTROL_REGISTER_bit.AFE = 0x0;
97
            CT_UART.MODEM_CONTROL_REGISTER_bit.RTS = 0x0;
98
99
            /*** END INITIALIZATION ***/
100
101
            while(1) {
102
                     /* Print out greeting message */
103
                     PrintMessageOut ("Hello you are in the PRU UART demo test_
104
    →please enter some characters\r\n");
105
                     /* Read in characters from user, then echo them back out */
106
                     for (i = 0; i < BUFFER-1 ; i++) {
107
                              rxBuffer[i] = ReadMessageIn();
108
                              if(rxBuffer[i] == '\r') {
                                                                  // Quit early if.
109
    \leftrightarrow ENTER is hit.
                                       rxBuffer[i+1] = NULL;
110
                                       break;
111
                              }
112
                     }
113
114
                     PrintMessageOut("you typed:\r\n");
115
                     PrintMessageOut(rxBuffer);
116
                     PrintMessageOut("\r\n");
117
            }
118
119
             /*** DONE SENDING DATA ***/
120
             /* Disable UART before halting */
121
            CT\_UART.POWERMANAGEMENT\_AND\_EMULATION\_REGISTER = 0 \times 0;
122
123
             /* Halt PRU core */
124
             __halt();
125
126
    }
```

uart2.pru1_0.c

More complex examples can be built using the principles shown in these examples.

Copyright

Listing 4.7: copyright.c

1	/* * Convright (C) 2015 Texas Instruments Incorporated - http://www.ti.com/
3	*
4	* * Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
6	* modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
7 8	* are met: *
9 10	 * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
11	*
12 13	 * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in_
	→the
14	* documentation and/or other materials provided with the
15	* alstribution.
16	* * Neither the name of Texas Instruments Incorporated nor the names_
	⇔of
18	* its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products_
	-→derived
19	* from this software without specific prior written permission.
20	* THE COETMARE IS DOLLED BY THE CORVERNME HOLDERS AND CONTREPORT
21	* "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES INCLUDING BUT NOT
23	* LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR
24	* A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
25	* OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
26	* SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
27	* LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
28	* DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
29	* INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OF OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY MAY OUT OF THE USE
31	* OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
32	*/

copyright.c

Chapter 5

Building Blocks - Applications

Here are some examples that use the basic PRU building blocks.

The following are resources used in this chapter.

Note: Resources

- PRU Optimizing C/C++ Compiler, v2.2, User's Guide
- AM572x Technical Reference Manual (AI)
- AM335x Technical Reference Manual (All others)
- Exploring BeagleBone by Derek Molloy
- WS2812 Data Sheet

5.1 Memory Allocation

5.1.1 Problem

I want to control where my variables are stored in memory.

Todo: Include a section on accessing DDR.

5.1.2 Solution

Each PRU has is own 8KB of data memory (Data Mem0 and Mem1) and 12KB of shared memory (Shared RAM) as shown in *PRU Block Diagram*.

Each PRU accesses its own DRAM starting at location 0x0000_0000. Each PRU can also access the other PRU's DRAM starting at 0x0000_2000. Both PRUs access the shared RAM at 0x0001_0000. The compiler can control where each of these memories variables are stored.

shared.pro0.c - *Examples of Using Different Memory Locations* shows how to allocate seven variable in six different locations.



Fig. 5.1: PRU Block Diagram

Listing 5.1: shared.pro0.c - Examples of Using Different Memory Locations

```
// From: http://git.ti.com/pru-software-support-package/pru-software-support-
1
   →package/blobs/master/examples/am335x/PRU_access_const_table/PRU_access_
   ⇔const_table.c
  #include <stdint.h>
2
  #include <pru_cfg.h>
3
   #include <pru_ctrl.h>
4
   #include "resource_table_empty.h"
5
6
   #define PRU_SRAM ___far __attribute__((cregister("PRU_SHAREDMEM", near)))
7
   #define PRU_DMEM0 __far __attribute__((cregister("PRU_DMEM_0_1", near)))
8
   #define PRU_DMEM1 ___far __attribute__((cregister("PRU_DMEM_1_0", near)))
q
10
   /* NOTE: Allocating shared_x to PRU Shared Memory means that other PRU_
11
   ⇔cores on
             the same subsystem must take care not to allocate data to that.
    *
12
   →memorv.
    *
                       Users also cannot rely on where in shared memory these_
13
   ↔ variables are placed
    *
            so accessing them from another PRU core or from the ARM is an.
14
   →undefined behavior.
    */
15
   volatile uint32_t shared_0;
16
   PRU_SRAM volatile uint32_t shared_1;
17
   PRU_DMEM0 volatile uint32_t shared_2;
18
   PRU_DMEM1 volatile uint32_t shared_3;
19
   #pragma DATA_SECTION(shared_4, ".bss")
20
   volatile uint32_t shared_4;
21
22
   /* NOTE: Here we pick where in memory to store shared_5. The stack and
23
                       heap take up the first 0x200 words, so we must start.
24
   \rightarrow after that.
```

```
Since we are hardcoding where things are stored we can.
25
   ⇔share
                   this between the PRUs and the ARM.
26
   */
27
                               0x00000
                                                          // Offset to.
  #define PRU0 DRAM
28
   \hookrightarrow DRAM
  // Skip the first 0x200 bytes of DRAM since the Makefile allocates
29
  // 0x100 for the STACK and 0x100 for the HEAP.
30
31
  volatile unsigned int *shared_5 = (unsigned int *) (PRU0_DRAM + 0x200);
32
33
  int main(void)
34
35
  {
         volatile uint32_t shared_6;
36
         volatile uint32_t shared_7;
37
         /***
                                38
         /* Access PRU peripherals using Constant Table & PRU header file */
39
         40
41
         /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
42
43
         CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
44
         45
         /* Access PRU Shared RAM using Constant Table
                                                                  */
46
         47
48
         /* C28 defaults to 0x00000000, we need to set bits 23:8 to 0x0100 in.
49
   →order to have it point to 0x00010000 */
         PRU0_CTRL.CTPPR0_bit.C28_BLK_POINTER = 0x0100;
50
51
         shared_0 = 0xfeef;
52
         shared_1 = 0xdeadbeef;
53
         shared_2 = shared_2 + 0xfeed;
54
         shared_3 = 0xdeed;
55
         shared_4 = 0xbeed;
56
         shared_5[0] = 0x1234;
57
         shared_{6} = 0x4321;
58
         shared_7 = 0x9876;
59
60
         /* Halt PRU core */
61
         ___halt();
62
  }
63
```

shared.pru0.c

5.1.3 Discussion

Here's the line-by-line

Table 5.1: Line	e-byline for	shared.pru0.c
-----------------	--------------	---------------

Line	Explanation
7	<i>PRU_SRAM</i> is defined here. It will be used later to declare variables in the <i>Shared RAM</i> location of memory. Section 5.5.2 on page 75 of the PRU Optimizing C/C++ Compiler, v2.2, User's Guide gives details of the command. The <i>PRU_SHAREDMEM</i> refers to the memory section defined in <i>am335x_pru.cmd</i> on line 26.
8, 9	These are like the previous line except for the DMEM sections.
16	Variables declared outside of <i>main()</i> are put on the heap.
17	Adding <i>PRU_SRAM</i> has the variable stored in the shared memory.
18, 19	These are stored in the PRU's local RAM.
20, 21	These lines are for storing in the <i>.bss</i> section as declared on line 74 of <i>am335x_pru.cmd</i> .
28- 31	All the previous examples direct the compiler to an area in memory and the compilers figures out what to put where. With these lines we specify the exact location. Here are start with the PRU_DRAM starting address and add 0x200 to it to avoid the stack and the heap . The advantage of this technique is you can easily share these variables between the ARM and the two PRUs.
36, 37	Variable declared inside <i>main()</i> go on the stack.

Caution: Using the technique of line 28-31 you can put variables anywhere, even where the compiler has put them. Be careful, it's easy to overwrite what the compiler has done

Compile and run the program.

```
bone$ *source shared_setup.sh*
TARGET=shared.pru0
Black Found
P9_31
                            pruout
Current mode for P9_31 is:
Current mode for P9_31 is:
                             pruout
P9_29
                             pruout
Current mode for P9_29 is:
Current mode for P9_29 is:
                              pruout
P9_30
Current mode for P9_30 is:
                              pruout
Current mode for P9_30 is:
                              pruout
P9 28
Current mode for P9_28 is:
                              pruout
Current mode for P9_28 is:
                              pruout
bone$ *make*
/opt/source/pru-cookbook-code/common/Makefile:29: MODEL=TI_AM335x_BeagleBone_
→Black, TARGET=shared.pru0
_
    Stopping PRU 0
     copying firmware file /tmp/vsx-examples/shared.pru0.out to /lib/
_
⇔firmware/am335x-pru0-fw
write_init_pins.sh
- Starting PRU 0
MODEL = TI_AM335x_BeagleBone_Black
     = pru
PRUN
       = 0
PRU_DIR = /sys/class/remoteproc/remoteproc1
```

Now check the **symbol table** to see where things are allocated.

```
bone $ *grep shared /tmp/vsx-examples/shared.pru0.map*
....
1     0000011c shared_0
2     00010000 shared_1
1     00000000 shared_2
1     00002000 shared_3
```

1	00000118	shared_4
4	00000100	
T	00000120	snared_5

We see, <code>shared_0</code> had no directives and was places in the heap that is <code>0x100</code> to <code>0x1ff</code>. <code>shared_1</code> was directed to go to the <code>SHAREDMEM</code>, <code>shared_2</code> to the start of the local DRAM (which is also the top of the stack). <code>shared_3</code> was placed in the DRAM of PRU 1, <code>shared_4</code> was placed in the <code>.bss</code> section, which is in the <code>heap</code>. Finally <code>shared_5</code> is a pointer to where the value is stored.

Where are <code>shared_6</code> and <code>shared_7?</code> They are declared inside <code>main()</code> and are therefore placed on the stack at run time. The <code>shared.map</code> file shows the compile time allocations. We have to look in the memory itself to see what happen at run time.

Let's fire up prudebug (prudebug - A Simple Debugger for the PRU) to see where things are.

```
bone$ *sudo ./prudebug*
PRU Debugger v0.25
(C) Copyright 2011, 2013 by Arctica Technologies. All rights reserved.
Written by Steven Anderson
Using /dev/mem device.
                       AM335x
Processor type
PRUSS memory address 0x4a300000
PRUSS memory length 0x00080000
      offsets below are in 32-bit byte addresses (not ARM byte addresses)
      PRU
                 Instruction Data Ctrl
                 0x000340000x00000000x000220000x000380000x00020000x00024000
                            0x0000000 0x00022000
      0
      1
PRU0> *d 0*
Absolute addr = 0 \times 0000, offset = 0 \times 0000, Len = 16
[0x0000] 0x0000feed 0x0000000 0x0000000 0x0000000
```

The value of shared_2 is in memory location 0.

There are shared_0 and shared_4 in the heap, but where is shared_6 and shared_7? They are supposed to be on the **stack** that starts at 0.

There they are; the stack grows from the top. (The heap grows from the bottom.)

```
PRU0> dd *0x2000*
Absolute addr = 0x2000, offset = 0x0000, Len = 16
[0x2000] 0x0000deed 0x0000001 0x0000000 0x557fcfb5
[0x2010] 0xce97bd0f 0x6afb2c8f 0xc7f35df4 0x5afb6dcb
```

```
[0x2020] 0x8dec3da3 0xe39a6756 0x642cb8b8 0xcb6952c0
[0x2030] 0x2f22ebda 0x548d97c5 0x9241786f 0x72dfeb86
```

And there is PRU 1's memory with shared_3. And finally the shared memory.

```
PRU0> *dd 0x10000*
Absolute addr = 0x10000, offset = 0x0000, Len = 16
[0x10000] 0xdeadbeef 0x0000feed 0x00000000 0x68c44f8b
[0x10010] 0xc372ba7e 0x2ffa993b 0x11c66da5 0xfbf6c5d7
[0x10020] 0x5ada3fcf 0x4a5d0712 0x48576fb7 0x1004796b
[0x10030] 0x2267ebc6 0xa2793aa1 0x100d34dc 0x9ca06d4a
```

The compiler offers great control over where variables are stored. Just be sure if you are hand picking where things are put, not to put them in places used by the compiler.

5.2 Auto Initialization of built-in LED Triggers

5.2.1 Problem

I see the built-in LEDs blink to their own patterns. How do I turn this off? Can this be automated?

5.2.2 Solution

Each built-in LED has a default action (trigger) when the Bone boots up. This is controlled by /sys/class/leds.

```
bone$ *cd /sys/class/leds*
bone$ *ls*
beaglebone:green:usr0 beaglebone:green:usr2
beaglebone:green:usr1 beaglebone:green:usr3
```

Here you see a directory for each of the LEDs. Let's pick USR1.

```
bone$ *cd beaglebone\:green\:usr1*
bone$ *ls*
brightness device max_brightness power subsystem trigger uevent
bone$ *cat trigger*
none usb-gadget usb-host rfkill-any rfkill-none kbd-scrolllock kbd-numlock
kbd-capslock kbd-kanalock kbd-shiftlock kbd-altgrlock kbd-ctrllock kbd-
i-altlock
kbd-shiftllock kbd-shiftrlock kbd-ctrlllock kbd-ctrlrlock *[mmc0]* timer
oneshot disk-activity disk-read disk-write ide-disk mtd nand-disk heartbeat
backlight gpio cpu cpu0 activity default-on panic netdev phy0rx phy0tx
phy0assoc phy0radio rfkill0
```

Notice [mmc0] is in brackets. This means it's the current trigger; it flashes when the built-in flash memory is in use. You can turn this off using:

```
bone$ *echo none > trigger*
bone$ *cat trigger*
*[none]* usb-gadget usb-host rfkill-any rfkill-none kbd-scrolllock kbd-
onumlock
kbd-capslock kbd-kanalock kbd-shiftlock kbd-altgrlock kbd-ctrllock kbd-
oaltlock
kbd-shiftllock kbd-shiftrlock kbd-ctrlllock kbd-ctrlrlock mmc0 timer
oneshot disk-activity disk-read disk-write ide-disk mtd nand-disk heartbeat
backlight gpio cpu cpu0 activity default-on panic netdev phy0rx phy0tx
phy0assoc phy0radio rfkill0
```

Now it is no longer flashing.

How can this be automated so when code is run that needs the trigger off, it's turned off automatically? Here's a trick. Include the following in your code.

Lines 3 and 4 declare the array init_pins to have an entry which is the path to trigger and the value that should be 'echoed' into it. Both are NULL terminated. Line 1 says to put this in a section called .init_pins and line 2 says to RETAIN it. That is don't throw it away if it appears to be unused.

5.2.3 Discussion

The above code stores this array in the .out file thats created, but that's not enough. You need to run *write_init_pins.sh* on the .out file to make the code work. Fortunately the Makefile always runs it.

Listing 5.2: write init pins.sh

```
#!/bin/bash
1
   init_pins=$(readelf -x .init_pins $1 | grep 0x000 | cut -d' ' -f4-7 | xxd -r_
2
   \rightarrow-p | tr '\0' '\n' | paste - -)
   while read -a line; do
3
        if [ ${#line[@]} == 2 ]; then
4
             echo writing \langle " \${line[1]} \rangle " to \langle " \${line[0]} \rangle "
5
            echo ${line[1]} > ${line[0]}
6
            sleep 0.1
7
        fi
8
   done <<< "$init_pins"</pre>
```

write_init_pins.sh

The readelf command extracts the path and value from the .out file.

```
bone$ *readelf -x .init_pins /tmp/pru0-gen/shared.out*
Hex dump of section '.init_pins':
    0x000000c0 2f737973 2f636c61 73732f6c 6564732f /sys/class/leds/
    0x000000d0 62656167 6c65626f 6e653a67 7265656e beaglebone:green
    0x000000e0 3a757372 332f7472 69676765 72006e6f :usr3/trigger.no
    0x000000f0 6e650000 0000 ne...
```

The rest of the command formats it. Finally line 6 echos the none into the path.

This can be generalized to initialize other things. The point is, the .out file contains everything needed to run the executable.

5.3 PWM Generator

One of the simplest things a PRU can to is generate a simple signal starting with a single channel PWM that has a fixed frequency and duty cycle and ending with a multi channel PWM that the ARM can change the frequency and duty cycle on the fly.

5.3.1 Problem

I want to generate a PWM signal that has a fixed frequency and duty cycle.

5.3.2 Solution

The solution is fairly easy, but be sure to check the Discussion section for details on making it work.

pwm1.pru0.c shows the code.

Warning: This code is for the BeagleBone Black. See pwm1.pru1_1.c for an example that works on the Al.

Listing 5.3: pwm1.pru0.c

```
#include <stdint.h>
1
  #include <pru_cfg.h>
2
  #include "resource_table_empty.h"
3
  #include "prugpio.h"
4
  volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
6
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
7
8
   void main(void)
9
   {
10
           uint32_t gpio = P9_31;
                                       // Select which pin to toggle.;
11
12
            /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
13
           CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
14
15
           while(1) {
16
                    ___R30 |= gpio;
                                                    // Set the GPIO pin to 1
17
                    __delay_cycles(10000000);
18
                    ____R30 &= ~gpio;
                                                      // Clear the GPIO pin
19
                    __delay_cycles(10000000);
20
            }
21
   }
22
```

```
pwm1.pru0.c
```

To run this code you need to configure the pin muxes to output the PRU. If you are on the Black run

bone\$ config-pin P9_31 pruout

On the Pocket run

bone\$ config-pin P1_36 pruout

Note: See Configuring pins on the AI via device trees for configuring pins on the AI.

Then, tell Makefile which PRU you are compiling for and what your target file is

```
bone$ export TARGET=pwm1.pru0
```

Now you are ready to compile

```
- Starting PRU 0
MODEL = TI_AM335x_BeagleBone_Black
PROC = pru
PRUN = 0
PRU_DIR = /sys/class/remoteproc/remoteproc1
```

Now attach an LED (or oscilloscope) to $P9_{31}$ on the Black or P1.36 on the Pocket. You should see a squarewave.

5.3.3 Discussion

Since this is our first example we'll discuss the many parts in detail.

```
Listing 5.4: pwm1.pru0.c
```

```
#include <stdint.h>
1
  #include <pru_cfg.h>
2
  #include "resource_table_empty.h"
  #include "prugpio.h"
л
5
  volatile register uint32_t __R30;
6
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
7
8
   void main(void)
9
10
   {
           uint32_t gpio = P9_31;
                                        // Select which pin to toggle.;
11
12
            /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
13
           CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
14
15
           while(1) {
16
                     _R30 |= gpio;
                                                    // Set the GPIO pin to 1
17
                    __delay_cycles(10000000);
18
                    ___R30 &= ~gpio;
                                                     // Clear the GPIO pin
19
                    ___delay_cycles(10000000);
20
            }
21
   }
22
```

pwm1.pru0.c

Line-by-line of pwm1.pru0.c is a line-by-line expanation of the c code.

Table 5.2: Line-by-line of pwm1.pru0.c

Line	Explanation
1	Standard c-header include
2	Include for the PRU. The compiler knows where to find this since the Makefile says to look for includes in /usr/lib/ti/pru-software- support-package
3	The file resource_table_empty.h is used by the PRU loader. Generally we'll use the same file, and don't need to modify it.
4	This include has addresses for the GPIO ports and some bit positions for some of the headers.

Here's what's in resource_table_empty.h

Listing 5.5: resource_table_empty.c

```
1 /*
2 * ======= resource_table_empty.h ======
3 *
4 * Define the resource table entries for all PRU cores. This will be
5 * incorporated into corresponding base images, and used by the remoteproc
(continues on next page)
```

```
(continued from previous page)
    *
       on the host-side to allocated/reserve resources. Note the remoteproc
6
       driver requires that all PRU firmware be built with a resource table.
7
8
       This file contains an empty resource table. It can be used either as:
9
10
              1) A template, or
11
              2) As-is if a PRU application does not need to configure PRU_INTC
12
13
                        or interact with the rpmsg driver
14
    */
15
16
   #ifndef _RSC_TABLE_PRU_H_
17
   #define _RSC_TABLE_PRU_H_
18
19
   #include <stddef.h>
20
   #include <rsc_types.h>
21
22
   struct my_resource_table {
23
           struct resource_table base;
24
25
26
           uint32_t offset[1]; /* Should match 'num' in actual definition */
27
   };
28
   #pragma DATA_SECTION(pru_remoteproc_ResourceTable, ".resource_table")
29
   #pragma RETAIN(pru_remoteproc_ResourceTable)
30
   struct my_resource_table pru_remoteproc_ResourceTable = {
31
                      /* we're the first version that implements this */
           1,
32
            Ο,
                      /* number of entries in the table */
33
            0, 0,
                          /* reserved, must be zero */
34
                      /* offset[0] */
            0,
35
   };
36
37
   #endif /* _RSC_TABLE_PRU_H_ */
38
```

resource_table_empty.c

Table 5.3: Line-by-line (continuted)

Line	Explanation
6-7	R30 andR31 are two variables that refer to the PRU output (R30) and input (R31) registers. When you write something toR30 it will show up on the corresponding output pins. When you read fromR31 you read the data on the input pins. NOTE: Both names begin with two underscore's. Section 5.7.2 of the PRU Optimizing C/C++ Compiler, v2.2, User's Guide gives more details.
11	This line selects which GPIO pin to toggle. The table below shows which bits in $__R30$ map to which pins
14	CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT is set to 0 to enable the OCP master port. More details on this and thousands of other regesters see the TI AM335x TRM. Section 4 is on the PRU and section 4.5 gives details for all the registers.

Bit 0 is the LSB.

Todo: fill in Blue

PRU	Bit	Black pin	Pocket pin
0	0	P9_31	P1.36
0	1	P9_29	P1.33
0	2	P9_30	P2.32
0	3	P9_28	P2.30
0	4	P9_42b	P1.31
0	5	P9_27	P2.34
0	6	P9_41b	P2.28
0	7	P9_25	P1.29
0	14	P8_12(out) P8_16(in)	P2.24
0	15	P8_11(out) P8_15(in)	P2.33
1	0	P8_45	
1	1	P8_46	
1	2	P8_43	
1	3	P8_44	
1	4	P8_41	
1	5	P8_42	
1	6	P8_39	
1	7	P8_40	
1	8	P8_27	P2.35
1	9	P8_29	P2.01
1	10	P8_28	P1.35
1	11	P8_30	P1.04
1	12	P8_21	
1	13	P8_20	
1	14		P1.32
1	15		P1.30
1	16	P9_26(in)	

Table 5.4: Mapping bit positions to pin names

Note: See Configuring pins on the AI via device trees for all the PRU pins on the AI.

Since we are running on PRU 0, and we're using 0×0001 , that is bit 0, we'll be toggling P9_31.

Table 5.5: Line-by-line (continued again)

Line	Explanation
17	Here is where the action is. This line reads $\R30$ and then ORs it with gpio, setting the bits where there is a 1 in gpio and leaving the bits where there is a 0. Thus we are setting the bit we selected. Finally the new value is written back to $\R30$.
18	delay_cycles is an ((intrinsic function)) that delays with number of cycles passed to it. Each cycle is 5ns, and we are delaying 100,000,000 cycles which is 500,000,000ns, or 0.5 seconds.
19	This is like line 17, but \sim gpio inverts all the bits in gpio so that where we had a 1, there is now a 0. This 0 is then ANDed withR30 setting the corresponding bit to 0. Thus we are clearing the bit we selected.

Tip: You can read more about intrinsics in section 5.11 of the (PRU Optimizing C/C++ Compiler, v2.2, User's Guide.)

When you run this code and look at the output you will see something like the following figure.

Notice the on time (+Width(1)) is 500ms, just as we predicted. The off time is 498ms, which is only 2ms off from our prediction. The standard deviation is 0, or only 380as, which is 380×10^{-18} .

You can see how fast the PRU can run by setting both of the <u>___delay_cycles</u> to 0. This results in the next figure.

Notice the period is 15ns which gives us a frequency of about 67MHz. At this high frequency the breadboard that I'm using distorts the waveform so it's no longer a squarewave. The **on** time is 5.3ns and the **off** time is 9.8ns. That means **__R30** |= **gpio** took only one 5ns cycle and **__**R30 &= ~gpio also only took one cycle, but there is also an extra cycle needed for the loop. This means the compiler was able to implement the while loop in just three 5ns instructions! Not bad.



Fig. 5.2: Output of pwm1.pru0.c with 100,000,000 delays cycles giving a 1s period



Fig. 5.3: Output of pwm1.pru0c with 0 delay cycles

We want a square wave, so we need to add a delay to correct for the delay of looping back.

Here's the code that does just that.

```
Listing 5.6: pwm2.pru0.c
```

```
#include <stdint.h>
1
   #include <pru_cfg.h>
2
  #include "resource table empty.h"
3
  #include "prugpio.h"
4
5
  volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
6
  volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
7
8
  void main(void)
9
10
   {
           uint32 t gpio = P9_31;
                                     // Select which pin to toggle.;
11
12
           /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
13
           CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
14
15
16
           while (1) {
17
                     _R30 |= gpio;
                                                    // Set the GPIO pin to 1
                                             // Delay one cycle to correct for
                    __delay_cycles(1);
18
   →loop time
                    ___R30 &= ~gpio;
                                                    // Clear the GPIO pin
19
                     __delay_cycles(0);
20
           }
21
   }
22
```

pwm2.pru0.c

The output now looks like:

It's not hard to adjust the two <u>delay_cycles</u> to get the desired frequency and duty cycle.

5.4 Controlling the PWM Frequency

5.4.1 Problem

You would like to control the frequency and duty cycle of the PWM without recompiling.

5.4.2 Solution

Have the PRU read the **on** and **off** times from a shared memory location. Each PRU has is own 8KB of data memory (DRAM) and 12KB of shared memory (SHAREDMEM) that the ARM processor can also access. See *PRU Block Diagram*.

The DRAM 0 address is 0x0000 for PRU 0. The same DRAM appears at address 0x4A300000 as seen from the ARM processor.

Tip: See page 184 of the AM335x TRM (184).

We take the previous PRU code and add the lines

```
#define PRU0_DRAM 0x00000 // Offset to DRAM
volatile unsigned int *pru0_dram = PRU0_DRAM;
```



Fig. 5.4: Output of pwm2.pru0.c corrected delay

to define a pointer to the DRAM.

Note: The *volatile* keyword is used here to tell the compiler the value this points to may change, so don't make any assumptions while optimizing.

Later in the code we use

```
pru0_dram[ch] = on[ch]; // Copy to DRAMO so the ARM can change it
pru0_dram[ch+MAXCH] = off[ch]; // Copy after the on array
```

to write the on and off times to the DRAM. Then inside the while loop we use

```
onCount[ch] = pru0_dram[2*ch]; // Read from DRAM0
offCount[ch] = pru0_dram[2*ch+1];
```

to read from the DRAM when resetting the counters. Now, while the PRU is running, the ARM can write values into the DRAM and change the PWM on and off times. *pwm4.pru0.c* is the whole code.

Listing 5.7: pwm4.pru0.c

```
// This code does MAXCH parallel PWM channels.
1
   // It's period is 3 us
2
  #include <stdint.h>
3
  #include <pru_cfg.h>
4
  #include "resource_table_empty.h"
5
6
   #define PRU0 DRAM
                                       0x00000
                                                                         // Offset tou
7
   \hookrightarrow DRAM
   // Skip the first 0x200 byte of DRAM since the Makefile allocates
8
   // 0x100 for the STACK and 0x100 for the HEAP.
9
   volatile unsigned int *pru0_dram = (unsigned int *) (PRU0_DRAM + 0x200);
10
11
                          4
                                  // Maximum number of channels per PRU
   #define MAXCH
12
13
   volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
14
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
15
16
   void main(void)
17
   {
18
            uint32_t ch;
19
            uint32_t on[] = {1, 2, 3, 4};
                                                    // Number of cycles to stay on
20
            uint32_t off[] = {4, 3, 2, 1};
                                                     // Number to stay off
21
            uint32_t onCount[MAXCH];
                                                       // Current count
22
           uint32_t offCount[MAXCH];
23
24
            /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY INIT] to enable OCP master port */
25
            CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
26
27
            // Initialize the channel counters.
28
            for(ch=0; ch<MAXCH; ch++) {</pre>
29
                    pru0_dram[2*ch] = on[ch];
                                                                   // Copy to DRAMO_
30
    \rightarrow so the ARM can change it
                                                          // Interleave the on and
                    pru0_dram[2*ch+1] = off[ch];
31
    \rightarrow off values
                    onCount[ch] = on[ch];
32
                    offCount[ch] = off[ch];
33
            }
34
35
            while (1) {
36
                     for(ch=0; ch<MAXCH; ch++) {</pre>
37
                             if(onCount[ch]) {
38
```

```
onCount[ch]--;
39
                                                                           // Set the
                                       ____R30 |= 0x1<<ch;
40
    \hookrightarrow GPIO pin to 1
                              } else if(offCount[ch]) {
41
                                       offCount[ch]--;
42
                                       ___R30 &= ~(0x1<<ch); // Clear the.
43
    →GPIO pin
                              } else {
44
                                       onCount[ch] = pru0_dram[2*ch];
45
                      // Read from DRAM0
                                       offCount[ch] = pru0_dram[2*ch+1];
46
                              }
47
                     }
48
            }
49
   }
50
```

```
pwm4.pru0.c
```

Here is code that runs on the ARM side to set the on and off time values.

Listing 5.8: pwm-test.c

```
/*
1
   *
2
   *
      pwm tester
3
        The on cycle and off cycles are stored in each PRU's Data memory
4
   *
5
   */
6
7
  #include <stdio.h>
8
  #include <fcntl.h>
9
  #include <sys/mman.h>
10
11
12
   #define MAXCH 4
13
  #define PRU_ADDR
                                                        // Start of PRU
                               0x4A300000
14
   →memory Page 184 am335x TRM
  #define PRU_LEN
                                      0x80000
                                                                   //_
15
   →Length of PRU memory
  #define PRU0_DRAM
                                0x00000
                                                             // Offset tou
16
   \hookrightarrow DRAM
  #define PRU1_DRAM
                                 0x02000
17
  #define PRU_SHAREDMEM
                            0x10000
                                                          // Offset tou
18
   →shared memory
19
  unsigned int *pru0DRAM_32int_ptr;
                                                     // Points to the
20
   \hookrightarrow start of local DRAM
  unsigned int *pru1DRAM_32int_ptr;
                                                     // Points to the
21
   ⇔start of local DRAM
  unsigned int *prusharedMem_32int_ptr; // Points to the start of_
22
   →the shared memory
23
24
   * int start_pwm_count(int ch, int countOn, int countOff)
25
26
   * Starts a pwm pulse on for countOn and off for countOff to a single channel
27
   \rightarrow (ch)
   28
   _
  int start_pwm_count(int ch, int countOn, int countOff) {
29
       unsigned int *pruDRAM_32int_ptr = pru0DRAM_32int_ptr;
30
```

```
(continued from previous page)
31
            printf("countOn: %d, countOff: %d, count: %d\n",
32
                     countOn, countOff, countOn+countOff);
33
            // write to PRU shared memory
34
                                                              // On time
            pruDRAM_32int_ptr[2*(ch)+0] = countOn;
35
            pruDRAM_32int_ptr[2*(ch)+1] = countOff;
                                                                // Off time
36
            return 0;
37
   }
38
39
40
   int main(int argc, char *argv[])
41
   {
                                                        // Points to start of PRU_
            unsigned int
42
                                  *pru;
    →memory.
                       fd:
            int
43
            printf("Servo tester\n");
44
45
            fd = open ("/dev/mem", O_RDWR | O_SYNC);
46
            if (fd == -1) {
47
                    printf ("ERROR: could not open /dev/mem.\n\n");
48
                     return 1;
49
            }
50
            pru = mmap (0, PRU_LEN, PROT_READ | PROT_WRITE, MAP_SHARED, fd, PRU_
51
    →ADDR);
            if (pru == MAP_FAILED) {
52
                     printf ("ERROR: could not map memory.\n\n");
53
                     return 1;
54
            }
55
            close(fd);
56
            printf ("Using /dev/mem.\n");
57
58
            pru0DRAM_32int_ptr =
                                      pru + PRU0_DRAM/4 + 0x200/4;
                                                                                //_
59
    →Points to 0x200 of PRU0 memory
            pru1DRAM_32int_ptr =
                                       pru + PRU1_DRAM/4 + 0x200/4;
                                                                                //_
60
    →Points to 0x200 of PRU1 memory
                                                                        // Points tou
            prusharedMem_32int_ptr = pru + PRU_SHAREDMEM/4;
61
    \hookrightarrow start of shared memory
62
            int i;
63
            for(i=0; i<MAXCH; i++) {</pre>
64
                     start_pwm_count(i, i+1, 20-(i+1));
65
66
            }
67
            if(munmap(pru, PRU_LEN)) {
68
                     printf("munmap failed\n");
69
            } else {
70
                     printf("munmap succeeded\n");
71
            }
72
   }
73
```

pwm-test.c

A quick check on the 'scope shows Four Channel PWM with ARM control.

From the 'scope you see a 1 cycle **on** time results in a 450ns wide pulse and a 3.06us period is 326KHz, much slower than the 10ns pulse we saw before. But it may be more than fast enough for many applications. For example, most servos run at 50Hz.

But we can do better.

5.5 Loop Unrolling for Better Performance



Fig. 5.5: Four Channel PWM with ARM control

5.5.1 Problem

The ARM controlled PRU code runs too slowly.

5.5.2 Solution

Simple loop unrolling can greatly improve the speed. pwm5.pru0.c is our unrolled version.

Listing 5.9: pwm5.pru0.c Unrolled

```
// This code does MAXCH parallel PWM channels.
1
   // It's period is 510ns.
2
   #include <stdint.h>
3
   #include <pru_cfg.h>
4
   #include "resource_table_empty.h"
5
6
   #define PRU0 DRAM
                                       0x00000
                                                                          // Offset tou
7
    \hookrightarrow DRAM
   // Skip the first 0x200 byte of DRAM since the Makefile allocates
8
   // 0x100 for the STACK and 0x100 for the HEAP.
9
10
   volatile unsigned int *pru0_dram = (unsigned int *) (PRU0_DRAM + 0x200);
11
                         4
                                    // Maximum number of channels per PRU
   #define MAXCH
12
13
   #define update(ch) \
14
                             if(onCount[ch]) {
                                                                           \
15
                                      onCount[ch]--;
                                                                                 \
16
                                        R30 \ | = 0x1 < <ch;
                                                                           1
17
                              } else if(offCount[ch]) {
18
                                      offCount[ch]--;
                                                                                  \
19
                                        R30 \ \&= ~(0x1 << ch);
                                                                     20
                              } else {
                                                                                   21
                                      onCount[ch] = pru0_dram[2*ch];
                                                                                 \
22
23
                                      offCount[ch] = pru0_dram[2*ch+1];
                                                                                   }
24
25
   volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
26
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
27
28
   void main(void)
29
   {
30
            uint32_t ch;
31
            uint32_t on[] = {1, 2, 3, 4};
32
            uint32_t off[] = {4, 3, 2, 1};
33
            uint32_t onCount[MAXCH], offCount[MAXCH];
34
35
            /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY INIT] to enable OCP master port */
36
            CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
37
38
   #pragma UNROLL(MAXCH)
39
            for(ch=0; ch<MAXCH; ch++) {</pre>
40
                    pru0_dram[2*ch] = on[ch];
                                                                    // Copy to DRAMO
41
    \rightarrow so the ARM can change it
                                                           // Interleave the on and
                    pru0_dram[2*ch+1] = off[ch];
42
    ⇔off values
                     onCount[ch] = on[ch];
43
                     offCount[ch] = off[ch];
44
            }
45
46
            while (1) {
47
                    update(0)
48
```

49		update(1)
50		update(2)
51		update(3)
52	}	
53	}	

pwm5.pru0.c

The output of $\tt pwm5.pru0.c$ is in the figure below.



Fig. 5.6: pwm5.pru0.c Unrolled version of pwm4.pru0.c

It's running about 6 times faster than pwm4.pru0.c.

Table 5.6:	pwm4.	pru0.c vs.	pwm5.pru0.c
			p

Measure	pwm4.pru0.c time	pwm5.pru0.c time	Speedup	pwm5.pru0.c w/o UNROLL	Speedup
Period	3.06μs	510ns	6x	1.81μs	~1.7x
Width+	450ns	70ns	~6x	1.56μs	~.3x

Not a bad speed up for just a couple of simple changes.
5.5.3 Discussion

Here's how it works. First look at line 39. You see #pragma UNROLL (MAXCH) which is a pragma that tells the compiler to unroll the loop that follows. We are unrolling it MAXCH times (four times in this example). Just removing the pragma causes the speedup compared to the pwm4.pru0.c case to drop from 6x to only 1.7x.

We also have our for loop inside the while loop that can be unrolled. Unfortunately UNROLL() doesn't work on it, therefore we have to do it by hand. We could take the loop and just copy it three times, but that would make it harder to maintain the code. Instead I converted the loop into a #define (lines 14-24) and invoked update() as needed (lines 48-51). This is not a function call. Whenever the preprocessor sees the update() it copies the code an then it's compiled.

This unrolling gets us an impressive 6x speedup.

5.6 Making All the Pulses Start at the Same Time

5.6.1 Problem

I have a mutlichannel PWM working, but the pulses aren't synchronized, that is they don't all start at the same time.

5.6.2 Solution

pwm5.pru0 Zoomed In is a zoomed in version of the previous figure. Notice the pulse in each channel starts about 15ns later than the channel above it.

The solution is to declare Rtmp (line 35) which holds the value for ____R30.

```
Listing 5.10: pwm6.pru0.c Sync'ed Version of pwm5.pru0.c
```

```
// This code does MAXCH parallel PWM channels.
1
   // All channels start at the same time. It's period is 510ns
2
   #include <stdint.h>
3
   #include <pru cfq.h>
4
   #include "resource_table_empty.h"
5
6
   #define PRU0 DRAM
                                        0x00000
                                                                          // Offset to_
7
    \hookrightarrow DRAM
   // Skip the first 0x200 byte of DRAM since the Makefile allocates
8
   // 0x100 for the STACK and 0x100 for the HEAP.
   volatile unsigned int *pru0_dram = (unsigned int *) (PRU0_DRAM + 0x200);
10
11
   #define MAXCH
                          4
                                    // Maximum number of channels per PRU
12
13
   #define update(ch) \
14
                              if(onCount[ch]) {
15
                                       onCount[ch]--;
16
                                       Rtmp \mid = 0x1 < <ch;
17
                                                                   1
                              } else if(offCount[ch]) {
18
                                                                                   \
                                       offCount[ch]--;
19
                                      Rtmp \&= \sim (0x1 < < ch);
                                                                     \
20
                              } else {
21
                                       onCount[ch] = pru0_dram[2*ch];
22
                                       offCount[ch] = pru0_dram[2*ch+1];
23
24
25
  volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
26
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
27
```



Fig. 5.7: pwm5.pru0 Zoomed In

```
28
   void main(void)
29
30
   {
             uint32_t ch;
31
             uint32_t on[] = {1, 2, 3, 4};
32
             uint32_t off[] = {4, 3, 2, 1};
33
             uint32_t onCount[MAXCH], offCount[MAXCH];
34
             register uint32_t Rtmp;
35
36
             /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
37
             CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
38
39
   #pragma UNROLL(MAXCH)
40
             for(ch=0; ch<MAXCH; ch++) {</pre>
41
                      pru0_dram[2*ch ] = on[ch];
                                                                         // Copy to DRAMO ...
42
    \rightarrow so the ARM can change it
                      pru0_dram[2*ch+1] = off[ch];
                                                                // Interleave the on and
43
    \hookrightarrow off values
                      onCount[ch] = on[ch];
44
                      offCount[ch] = off[ch];
45
             }
46
             Rtmp = \_R30;
47
48
             while (1) {
49
                      update(0)
50
                      update(1)
51
                      update(2)
52
                      update(3)
53
                      \underline{R30} = Rtmp;
54
             }
55
56
```

pwm6.pru0.c Sync'ed Version of pwm5.pru0.c

Each channel writes it's value to Rtmp (lines 17 and 20) and then after each channel has updated, Rtmp is copied to ____R30 (line 54).

5.6.3 Discussion

The following figure shows the channel are sync'ed. Though the period is slightly longer than before.

5.7 Adding More Channels via PRU 1

5.7.1 Problem

You need more output channels, or you need to shorten the period.

5.7.2 Solution

PRU 0 can output up to eight output pins (see *Mapping bit positions to pin names*). The code presented so far can be easily extended to use the eight output pins.

But what if you need more channels? You can always use PRU1, it has 14 output pins.

Or, what if four channels is enough, but you need a shorter period. Everytime you add a channel, the overall period gets longer. Twice as many channels means twice as long a period. If you move half the channels to PRU 1, you will make the period half as long.



Fig. 5.8: pwm6.pru0 Synchronized Channels

Here's the code (pwm7.pru0.c)

```
Listing 5.11: pwm7.pru0.c Using Both PRUs
```

```
// This code does MAXCH parallel PWM channels on both PRU 0 and PRU 1
1
   // All channels start at the same time. But the PRU 1 ch have a difference.
2
   →period
   // It's period is 370ns
3
   #include <stdint.h>
4
   #include <pru_cfg.h>
5
   #include "resource_table_empty.h"
6
7
   #define PRUNUM 0
8
9
   #define PRU0_DRAM
                                        0x00000
                                                                          // Offset tou
10
    \hookrightarrow DRAM
   // Skip the first 0x200 byte of DRAM since the Makefile allocates
11
   // 0x100 for the STACK and 0x100 for the HEAP.
12
   volatile unsigned int *pru0_dram = (unsigned int *) (PRU0_DRAM + 0x200);
13
14
   #define MAXCH
                         2
                                    // Maximum number of channels per PRU
15
16
   #define update(ch) \
17
                              if(onCount[ch]) {
                                                                           \
18
                                      onCount[ch]--;
                                                                                 \
19
                                      Rtmp |= 0x1<<ch;</pre>
                                                                          \
20
                              } else if(offCount[ch]) {
21
                                                                  \
                                      offCount[ch]--;
22
                                      Rtmp \&= \sim (0x1 < < ch);
                                                                    23
                                                                                   1
                              } else {
24
                                      onCount[ch] = pru0_dram[2*ch];
                                                                                 25
                                      offCount[ch] = pru0_dram[2*ch+1];
                                                                                   1
26
27
28
   volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
29
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
30
31
   void main(void)
32
33
   {
            uint32_t ch;
34
            uint32_t on[] = {1, 2, 3, 4};
35
            uint32_t off[] = {4, 3, 2, 1};
36
            uint32_t onCount[MAXCH], offCount[MAXCH];
37
            register uint32_t Rtmp;
38
39
            /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
40
            CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
41
42
   #pragma UNROLL(MAXCH)
43
            for(ch=0; ch<MAXCH; ch++) {</pre>
44
                                                                          // Copy tou
                    pru0_dram[2*ch ] = on [ch+PRUNUM*MAXCH];
45
    ↔ DRAMO so the ARM can change it
                    pru0_dram[2*ch+1] = off[ch+PRUNUM*MAXCH];
                                                                           //_
46
    \hookrightarrow Interleave the on and off values
                    onCount[ch] = on [ch+PRUNUM*MAXCH];
47
                     offCount[ch] = off[ch+PRUNUM*MAXCH];
48
            }
49
            Rtmp = \_R30;
50
51
            while (1) {
52
                     update(0)
53
                     update(1)
54
                     \_R30 = Rtmp;
55
```

56 57

}

pwm7.pru0.c Using Both PRUs

}

Be sure to run pwm7_setup.sh to get the correct pins configured.

Listing 5.12: pwm7_setup.sh

```
#!/bin/bash
1
   #
2
   export TARGET=pwm7.pru0
3
   echo TARGET=$TARGET
4
5
   # Configure the PRU pins based on which Beagle is running
6
   machine=$(awk '{print $NF}' /proc/device-tree/model)
7
   echo -n $machine
8
   if [ $machine = "Black" ]; then
9
       echo " Found"
10
       pins="P9 31 P9 29 P8 45 P8 46"
11
   elif [ $machine = "Blue" ]; then
12
       echo " Found"
13
       pins=""
14
   elif [ $machine = "PocketBeagle" ]; then
15
       echo " Found"
16
       pins="P1_36 P1_33"
17
   else
18
       echo " Not Found"
19
       pins=""
20
   fi
21
22
   for pin in $pins
23
   do
24
25
       echo $pin
26
       config-pin $pin pruout
       config-pin -q $pin
27
28
   done
```

pw7_setup.sh

This makes sure the PRU 1 pins are properly configured.

Here we have a second pwm7 file. pwm7.pru1.c is identical to pwm7.pru0.c except PRUNUM is set to 1, instead of 0.

Compile and run the two files with:

```
bone$ *make TARGET=pwm7.pru0; make TARGET=pwm7.pru1*
/opt/source/pru-cookbook-code/common/Makefile:29: MODEL=TI_AM335x_BeagleBone_
→Black, TARGET=pwm7.pru0
     Stopping PRU 0
      copying firmware file /tmp/vsx-examples/pwm7.pru0.out to /lib/firmware/
→am335x-pru0-fw
write_init_pins.sh
     Starting PRU 0
MODEL = TI_AM335x_BeagleBone_Black
        = pru
     = 0
PRU_DIR = /sys/class/remoteproc/remoteproc1
/opt/source/pru-cookbook-code/common/Makefile:29: MODEL=TI_AM335x_BeagleBone_
→Black, TARGET=pwm7.pru1
_
     Stopping PRU 1
      copying firmware file /tmp/vsx-examples/pwm7.pru1.out to /lib/firmware/
                                                                 (continues on next page)
```

```
→am335x-pru1-fw

write_init_pins.sh

- Starting PRU 1

MODEL = TI_AM335x_BeagleBone_Black

PROC = pru

PRUN = 1

PRU_DIR = /sys/class/remoteproc/remoteproc2
```

This will first stop, compile and start PRU 0, then do the same for PRU 1.

Moving half of the channels to PRU1 dropped the period from 510ns to 370ns, so we gained a bit.

5.7.3 Discussion

There weren't many changes to be made. Line 15 we set MAXCH to 2. Lines 44-48 is where the big change is.

If we are compiling for PRU 0, on [ch+PRUNUN*MAXCH] becomes on [ch+0*2] which is on [ch] which is what we had before. But now if we are on PRU 1 it becomes on [ch+1*2] which is on [ch+2]. That means we are picking up the second half of the on and off arrays. The first half goes to PRU 0, the second to PRU 1. So the same code can be used for both PRUs, but we get slightly different behavior.

Running the code you will see the next figure.

What's going on there, the first channels look fine, but the PRU 1 channels are blurred. To see what's happening, let's stop the oscilloscope.

The stopped display shows that the four channels are doing what we wanted, except The PRU 0 channels have a period of 370ns while the PRU 1 channels at 330ns. It appears the compiler has optimied the two PRUs slightly differently.

5.8 Synchronizing Two PRUs

5.8.1 Problem

I need to synchronize the two PRUs so they run together.

5.8.2 Solution

Use the Interrupt Controller (INTC). It allows one PRU to signal the other. Page 225 of the AM335x TRM 225 has details of how it works. Here's the code for PRU 0, which at the end of the while loop signals PRU 1 to start(pwm8.pru0.c).

Listing 5.13: pwm8.pru0.c PRU 0 using INTC to send a signal to PRU 1

```
1 // This code does MAXCH parallel PWM channels on both PRU 0 and PRU 1
```

```
2 // All channels start at the same time.
```

```
3 // It's period is 430ns
```

```
4 #include <stdint.h>
```

```
$ #include <pru_cfg.h>
```

```
#include <pru_intc.h>
```



Fig. 5.9: pwm7.pru0 Two PRUs running



Fig. 5.10: pwm7.pru0 Two PRUs stopped

```
#include <pru_ctrl.h>
7
   #include "resource_table_empty.h"
8
9
   #define PRUNUM 0
10
11
   #define PRU0_DRAM
                                       0x00000
                                                                          // Offset tou
12
    \hookrightarrow DRAM
   // Skip the first 0x200 byte of DRAM since the Makefile allocates
13
   // 0x100 for the STACK and 0x100 for the HEAP.
14
   volatile unsigned int *pru0_dram = (unsigned int *) (PRU0_DRAM + 0x200);
15
16
   #define MAXCH
                         2
                                   // Maximum number of channels per PRU
17
18
   #define update(ch) \
19
                              if(onCount[ch]) {
                                                                           20
                                      onCount[ch]--;
                                                                                 \
21
                                      Rtmp \mid = 0x1 < < ch;
                                                                          \
22
                              } else if(offCount[ch]) {
                                                                 \
23
                                      offCount[ch]--;
                                                                                  \
24
                                      Rtmp \&= \sim (0x1 < < ch);
                                                                   \
25
                              } else {
                                                                                   1
26
27
                                      onCount[ch] = pru0_dram[2*ch];
                                                                                 offCount[ch] = pru0_dram[2*ch+1];
28
                                                                                   \
                              }
29
30
   volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
31
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
32
33
   // Initialize interrupts so the PRUs can be syncronized.
34
   // PRU1 is started first and then waits for PRU0
35
   // PRU0 is then started and tells PRU1 when to start going
36
   void configIntc(void) {
37
            R31 = 0 \times 00000000;
                                                                             // Clear
38
    \leftrightarrowany pending PRU-generated events
           CT_INTC.CMR4_bit.CH_MAP_16 = 1;
                                                               // Map event 16 to.
39
    ⇔channel 1
           CT_INTC.HMR0_bit.HINT_MAP_1 = 1; // Map channel 1 to host 1
40
           CT_INTC.SICR = 16;
                                                                            // Ensure
41
    ⇔event 16 is cleared
         CT_INTC.EISR = 16;
                                                                            // Enable
42
    →event 16
                                                                    // Enable Host
          CT_INTC.HIEISR \mid = (1 << 0);
43
    \rightarrow interrupt 1
           CT_INTC.GER = 1;
                                                                           // Globally
44
    \rightarrow enable host interrupts
   }
45
46
   void main(void)
47
   {
48
            uint32_t ch;
49
            uint32_t on[] = {1, 2, 3, 4};
50
            uint32_t off[] = {4, 3, 2, 1};
51
            uint32_t onCount[MAXCH], offCount[MAXCH];
52
            register uint32_t Rtmp;
53
54
           CT\_CFG.GPCFG0 = 0 \times 0000;
                                                                        // Configure
55
    → GPI and GPO as Mode 0 (Direct Connect)
           configIntc();
                                                                               //_
56
    →Configure INTC
57
            /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
58
```

```
(continued from previous page)
            CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
59
60
   #pragma UNROLL(MAXCH)
61
            for(ch=0; ch<MAXCH; ch++) {</pre>
62
                     pru0_dram[2*ch ] = on [ch+PRUNUM*MAXCH];
                                                                             // Copy to
63
    → DRAMO so the ARM can change it
                     pru0_dram[2*ch+1] = off[ch+PRUNUM*MAXCH];
                                                                             //_
64
    → Interleave the on and off values
                     onCount[ch] = on [ch+PRUNUM*MAXCH];
65
                     offCount[ch] = off[ch+PRUNUM*MAXCH];
66
            ļ
67
            Rtmp = \_R30;
68
69
            while (1) {
70
                       R30 = Rtmp;
71
                     update(0)
72
                     update(1)
73
   #define PRU0_PRU1_EVT 16
74
                      R31 = (PRU0_PRU1_EVT-16) | (0x1 << 5);
                                                                         //Tell PRU 1_
75
    \rightarrowto start
                      ___delay_cycles(1);
76
77
            }
78
   }
```

pwm8.pru0.c PRU 0 using INTC to send a signal to PRU 1

PRU 2's code waits for PRU 0 before going.

```
Listing 5.14: pwm8.pru1.c PRU 1 waiting for INTC from PRU 0
```

```
// This code does MAXCH parallel PWM channels on both PRU 0 and PRU 1
1
   // All channels start at the same time.
2
   // It's period is 430ns
3
4
   #include <stdint.h>
   #include <pru_cfg.h>
5
   #include <pru_intc.h>
6
   #include <pru_ctrl.h>
7
   #include "resource_table_empty.h"
8
9
   #define PRUNUM 1
10
11
   #define PRU0_DRAM
                                        0x00000
                                                                           // Offset tou
12
    \hookrightarrow DRAM
   // Skip the first 0x200 byte of DRAM since the Makefile allocates
13
   // 0x100 for the STACK and 0x100 for the HEAP.
14
   volatile unsigned int *pru0_dram = (unsigned int *) (PRU0_DRAM + 0x200);
15
16
                         2
17
   #define MAXCH
                                    // Maximum number of channels per PRU
18
   #define update(ch) \
19
                              if(onCount[ch]) {
                                                                            \
20
                                       onCount[ch]--;
                                                                                  1
21
                                       Rtmp \mid = 0x1 < <ch;
                                                                           1
22
                              } else if(offCount[ch]) {
23
                                       offCount[ch]--;
                                                                                   \
24
                                       Rtmp &= \sim (0x1 < <ch);
                                                                     \
25
                              } else {
26
                                       onCount[ch] = pru0_dram[2*ch];
27
                                       offCount[ch] = pru0_dram[2*ch+1];
                                                                                    1
28
29
30
   volatile register uint32 t _____R30;
31
```

```
volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
32
33
   // Initialize interrupts so the PRUs can be syncronized.
34
   // PRU1 is started first and then waits for PRU0
35
   // PRU0 is then started and tells PRU1 when to start going
36
37
   void main(void)
38
39
   {
            uint32_t ch;
40
            uint32_t on[] = {1, 2, 3, 4};
41
            uint32_t off[] = {4, 3, 2, 1};
42
            uint32_t onCount[MAXCH], offCount[MAXCH];
43
            register uint32_t Rtmp;
44
45
            /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
46
            CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
47
48
   #pragma UNROLL(MAXCH)
49
            for(ch=0; ch<MAXCH; ch++) {</pre>
50
                     pru0_dram[2*ch ] = on [ch+PRUNUM*MAXCH];
                                                                            // Copy tou
51
    → DRAMO so the ARM can change it
                    pru0_dram[2*ch+1] = off[ch+PRUNUM*MAXCH];
                                                                             //_
52
    \hookrightarrow Interleave the on and off values
                     onCount[ch] = on [ch+PRUNUM*MAXCH];
53
                     offCount[ch] = off[ch+PRUNUM*MAXCH];
54
            }
55
            Rtmp = \__R30;
56
57
            while (1) {
58
                                                                         // Wait for
                     while((___R31 & (0x1<<31))==0) {</pre>
59
    \rightarrow PRU 0
60
                     ł
                     CT\_INTC.SICR = 16;
                                                                                        //_
61
    \rightarrowClear event 16
                       R30 = Rtmp;
62
                     update(0)
63
                     update(1)
64
            }
65
   }
66
```

pwm8.pru1.c PRU 1 waiting for INTC from PRU 0

In pwm8.pru0.c PRU 1 waits for a signal from PRU 0, so be sure to start PRU 1 first.

bone\$ *make TARGET=pwm8.pru0; make TARGET=pwm8.pru1*

5.8.3 Discussion

The figure below shows the two PRUs are synchronized, though there is some extra overhead in the process so the period is longer.

This isn't much different from the previous examples.



Fig. 5.11: pwm8.pru0 PRUs synced

PRU	Line	Change
0	37- 45	For PRU 0 these define configInitc() which initializes the interrupts. See page 226 of the AM335x TRM for a diagram explaining events, channels, hosts, etc.
0	55- 56	Set a configuration register and call configInitc.
1	59- 61	PRU 1 then waits for PRU 0 to signal it. Bit 31 ofR31 corresponds to the Host-1 channel which configInitc() set up. We also clear event 16 so PRU 0 can set it again.
0	74- 75	On PRU 0 this generates the interrupt to send to PRU 1. I found PRU 1 was slow to respond to the interrupt, so I put this code at the end of the loop to give time for the signal to get to PRU 1.

Table 5.7: pwm8.pru0.c changes from pwm7.pru0.c

This ends the multipart pwm example.

5.9 Reading an Input at Regular Intervals

5.9.1 Problem

You have an input pin that needs to be read at regular intervals.

5.9.2 Solution

You can use the ____R31 register to read an input pin. Let's use the following pins.

	10010 0.0.1	iiput/out	put pins	
Direction	Bit number	Black	AI (ICSS2)	Pocket
out	0	P9_31	P8_44	P1.36
in	7	P9_25	P8_36	P1.29

Table 5.8: Input/Output pins

These values came from Mapping bit positions to pin names.

Configure the pins with input_setup.sh.

Listing 5.15: input_setup.sh

```
#!/bin/bash
1
  #
2
   export TARGET=input.pru0
3
   echo TARGET=$TARGET
4
5
   # Configure the PRU pins based on which Beagle is running
6
   machine=$(awk '{print $NF}' /proc/device-tree/model)
7
   echo -n $machine
8
   if [ $machine = "Black" ]; then
9
       echo " Found"
10
       config-pin P9_31 pruout
11
       config-pin -q P9_31
12
       config-pin P9_25 pruin
13
       config-pin -q P9_25
14
   elif [ $machine = "Blue" ]; then
15
       echo " Found"
16
       pins=""
17
   elif [ $machine = "PocketBeagle" ]; then
18
       echo " Found"
19
       config-pin P1_36 pruout
20
       config-pin -q P1_36
21
       config-pin P1_29 pruin
22
```

```
23 config-pin -q P1_29
24 else
25 echo "Not Found"
26 pins=""
27 fi
```

input_setup.sh

The following code reads the input pin and writes its value to the output pin.

```
Listing 5.16: input.pru0.c
```

```
#include <stdint.h>
1
   #include <pru_cfg.h>
2
   #include "resource_table_empty.h"
3
  volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
5
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
6
   void main(void)
8
   {
9
            uint32_t led;
10
            uint32_t sw;
11
12
            /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
13
            CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
14
15
            led = 0 \times 1 << 0;
                                   // P9_31 or P1_36
16
            sw = 0x1 <<7;
                                   // P9_25 or P1_29
17
18
            while (1) {
19
                     if((\_R31\&sw) == sw) {
20
                              ___R30 |= led;
                                                              // Turn on LED
21
22
                     } else
                              ____R30 &= ~led;
                                                               // Turn off LED
23
            }
24
25
   }
26
```

input.pru0.c

5.9.3 Discussion

Just remember that $__R30$ is for outputs and $__R31$ is for inputs.

5.10 Analog Wave Generator

5.10.1 Problem

I want to generate an analog output, but only have GPIO pins.

5.10.2 Solution

The Beagle doesn't have a built-in analog to digital converter. You could get a USB Audio Dongle which are under \$10. But here we'll take another approach.

(continued from previous page)

Earlier we generated a PWM signal. Here we'll generate a PWM whose duty cycle changes with time. A small duty cycle for when the output signal is small and a large duty cycle for when it is large.

This example was inspired by A PRU Sin Wave Generator in chapter 13 of Exploring BeagleBone by Derek Molloy.

Here's the code.

Listing 5.17: sine.pru0.c

```
// Generate an analog waveform and use a filter to reconstruct it.
1
   #include <stdint.h>
2
   #include <pru_cfg.h>
3
   #include "resource_table_empty.h"
4
   #include <math.h>
5
6
                                     // Maximum number of time samples
   #define MAXT
                         100
7
                              // Pick which waveform
   #define SAWTOOTH
8
9
   volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
10
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
11
12
   void main(void)
13
14
   {
            uint32_t onCount;
                                                // Current count for 1 out
15
            uint32_t offCount;
                                                 // count for 0 out
16
17
            uint32_t i;
            uint32_t waveform[MAXT]; // Waveform to be produced
18
19
            // Generate a periodic wave in an array of MAXT values
20
   #ifdef SAWTOOTH
21
            for(i=0; i<MAXT; i++) {</pre>
22
                     waveform[i] = i*100/MAXT;
23
            }
24
   #endif
25
   #ifdef TRIANGLE
26
            for(i=0; i<MAXT/2; i++) {</pre>
27
                                          = 2*i*100/MAXT;
                     waveform[i]
28
                     waveform [MAXT-i-1] = 2 \times i \times 100 / MAXT;
29
            }
30
   #endif
31
   #ifdef SINE
32
            float gain = 50.0f;
33
            float bias = 50.0f;
34
            float freq = 2.0f * 3.14159f / MAXT;
35
            for (i=0; i<MAXT; i++) {</pre>
36
                     waveform[i] = (uint32_t) (bias+gain*sin(i*freq));
37
            }
38
   #endif
39
40
            /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
41
            CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
42
43
            while (1) {
44
                     // Generate a PWM signal whose duty cycle matches
45
                     // the amplitude of the signal.
46
                     for(i=0; i<MAXT; i++) {</pre>
47
                              onCount = waveform[i];
48
                              offCount = 100 - onCount;
49
                              while(onCount--) {
50
                                       R30 = 0x1;
                                                                        // Set the GPIO_
51
    ⇔pin to 1
                              }
52
                                                                           (continues on next page)
```

								(continued from	previous page)
53				while	(offCount)	{			
54					R30 &= ~	(0x1);	11	Clear the	GPIO pin
55				}					
56			}						
57		}							
58	}								

sine.pru0.c

Set the #define at line 7 to the number of samples in one cycle of the waveform and set the #define at line 8 to which waveform and then run make.

5.10.3 Discussion

The code has two parts. The first part (lines 21 to 39) generate the waveform to be output. The #define``s let you select which waveform you want to generate. Since the output is a percent duty cycle, the values in ``waveform[] must be between 0 and 100 inclusive. The waveform is only generated once, so this part of the code isn't time critical.

The second part (lines 44 to 54) uses the generated data to set the duty cycle of the PWM on a cycle-by-cycle basis. This part is time critical; the faster we can output the values, the higher the frequency of the output signal.

Suppose you want to generate a sawtooth waveform like the one shown in *Continuous Sawtooth Waveform*.



Fig. 5.12: Continuous Sawtooth Waveform

You need to sample the waveform and store one cycle. *Sampled Sawtooth Waveform* shows a sampled version of the sawtooth. You need to generate MAXT samples; here we show 20 samples, which may be enough. In the code MAXT is set to 100.

There's a lot going on here; let's take it line by line.



Fig. 5.13: Sampled Sawtooth Waveform

Tahlo	5 Q·	Line-h	/_lino	of cir	no nru	0 0
lable	5.9:	Line-by	y-iiiie	01 511	ie.pru	u.c

Line	Explanation
2-5	Standard c-header includes
7	Number for samples in one cycle of the analog waveform
8	Which waveform to use. We've defined SAWTOOTH, TRIANGLE and SINE, but you can define your own too.
10- 11	Declaring registers pass: [R30] and pass: [R31].
15- 16	onCount counts how many cycles the PWM should be 1 and offCount counts how many it should be off.
18	<pre>waveform[] stores the analog waveform being output.</pre>
21- 24	SAWTOOTH is the simplest of the waveforms. Each sample is the duty cycle at that time and must therefore be between 0 and 100.
26- 31	TRIANGLE is also a simple waveform.
32- 39	SINE generates a sine wave and also introduces floating point. Yes, you can use floating point, but the PRUs don't have floating point hardware, rather, it's all done in software. This mean using floating point will make your code much bigger and slower. Slower doesn't matter in this part, and bigger isn't bigger than our instruction memory, so we're OK.
47	Here the for loop looks up each value of the generated waveform.
48,49	onCount is the number of cycles to be at 1 and offCount is the number of cycles to be 0. The two add to 100, one full cycle.
50- 52	Stay on for onCount cycles.
53- 55	Now turn off for <code>offCount</code> cycles, then loop back and look up the next cycle count.

Unfiltered Sawtooth Waveform shows the output of the code.

It doesn't look like a sawtooth; but if you look at the left side you will see each cycle has a longer and longer on time. The duty cycle is increasing. Once it's almost 100% duty cycle, it switches to a very small duty cycle. Therefore it's output what we programmed, but what we want is the average of the signal. The left hand side has a large (and increasing) average which would be for top of the sawtooth. The right hand side has a small average, which is what you want for the start of the sawtooth.

A simple low-pass filter, built with one resistor and one capacitor will do it. *Low-Pass Filter Wiring Diagram* shows how to wire it up.

Note: I used a 10K variable resistor and a 0.022uF capacitor. Probe the circuit between the resistor and the capacitor and adjust the resistor until you get a good looking waveform.

Reconstructed Sawtooth Waveform shows the results for filtered the SAWTOOTH.

Now that looks more like a sawtooth wave. The top plot is the time-domain plot of the output of the low-pass



Fig. 5.14: Unfiltered Sawtooth Waveform



Fig. 5.15: Low-Pass Filter Wiring Diagram

filter. The bottom plot is the FFT of the top plot, therefore it's the frequency domain. We are getting a sawtooth with a frequency of about 6.1KHz. You can see the fundamental frequency on the bottom plot along with several harmonics.

The top looks like a sawtooth wave, but there is a high frequecy superimposed on it. We are only using a simple first-order filter. You could lower the cutoff frequecy by adjusting the resistor. You'll see something like *Reconstructed Sawtooth Waveform with Lower Cutoff Frequency*.

The high frequencies have been reduced, but the corner of the waveform has been rounded. You can also adjust the cutoff to a higher frequency and you'll get a sharper corner, but you'll also get more high frequencies. See *Reconstructed Sawtooth Waveform with Higher Cutoff Frequency*

Adjust to taste, though the real solution is to build a higher order filter. Search for _second order **filter** and you'll find some nice circuits.

You can adjust the frequency of the signal by adjusting MAXT. A smaller MAXT will give a higher frequency. I've gotten good results with MAXT as small as 20.

You can also get a triangle waveform by setting the #define. *Reconstructed Triangle Waveform* shows the output signal.

And also the sine wave as shown in Reconstructed Sinusoid Waveform.

Notice on the bottom plot the harmonics are much more suppressed.

Generating the sine waveform uses **floats**. This requires much more code. You can look in /tmp/vsx-examples/sine.pru0.map to see how much memory is being used. /tmp/vsx-examples/sine.pru0.map for Sine Wave shows the first few lines for the sine wave.

Listing 5.18: /tmp/vsx-examples/sine.pru0.map for Sine Wave



Fig. 5.16: Reconstructed Sawtooth Waveform



Fig. 5.17: Reconstructed Sawtooth Waveform with Lower Cutoff Frequency



Fig. 5.18: Reconstructed Sawtooth Waveform with Higher Cutoff Frequency



Fig. 5.19: Reconstructed Triangle Waveform



Fig. 5.20: Reconstructed Sinusoid Waveform

AGE 0: PRU_IMEM PRU_DMEM_ PRU_DMEM_ PRU_DMEM_ PRU_DMEM_ PRU_SHARE PRU_SHARE PRU_INTC PRU_CFG PRU_UART	ne	origin	length 	used	unused	attr	fil
PAGE 0: PRU_IMEM PAGE 1: PRU_DMEM_ PRU_DMEM_ PRU_DMEM_ PRU_SHARE PRU_SHARE PRU_INTC PRU_CFG PRU_UART		00000000					
PAGE 0: PRU_IMEM PRU_DMEM_ PRU_DMEM_ PRU_DMEM_ PRU_SHARE PRU_SHARE PRU_INTC PRU_CFG PRU_UART		00000000					
PRU_IMEM PAGE 1: PRU_DMEM_ PRU_DMEM_ PRU_DMEM_ PRU_SHARE PRU_SHARE PRU_INTC PRU_CFG PRU_UART		00000000					
PAGE 1: PRU_DMEM_ PRU_DMEM_ PAGE 2: PRU_SHARE PRU_INTC PRU_CFG PRU_UART		00000000	00002000	000018c0	00000740	RWIX	
PRU_DMEM_ PRU_DMEM_ PRU_SHARE PRU_SHARE PRU_INTC PRU_CFG PRU_UART							
PRU_DMEM_ PAGE 2: PRU_SHARE PRU_INTC PRU_CFG PRU_UART	0_1	00000000	00002000	00000154	00001eac	RWIX	
PAGE 2: PRU_SHARE PRU_INTC PRU_CFG PRU_UART	1_0	00002000	00002000	00000000	00002000	RWIX	
PRU_SHARE PRU_INTC PRU_CFG PRU_UART							
PRU_INTC PRU_CFG PRU_UART	OMEM	00010000	00003000	00000000	00003000	RWIX	
PRU_CFG PRU_UART		00020000	00001504	00000000	00001504	RWIX	
PRU_UART		00026000	0000044	0000044	00000000	RWIX	
		00028000	0000038	00000000	0000038	RWIX	
PRU_IEP		0002e000	0000031c	00000000	0000031c	RWIX	
PRU_ECAP		00030000	00000060	00000000	00000060	RWIX	
RSVD27		00032000	00000100	00000000	00000100	RWIX	
RSVD21		00032400	00000100	00000000	00000100	RWIX	
L3OCMC		40000000	00010000	00000000	00010000	RWIX	
MCASP0_DM	Α	46000000	00000100	00000000	00000100	RWIX	
UART1		48022000	00000088	00000000	00000088	RWIX	
UART2		48024000	00000088	00000000	00000088	RWIX	
I2C1		4802a000	000000d8	00000000	000000d8	RWIX	
MCSPI0		48030000	000001a4	00000000	000001a4	RWIX	
DMTIMER2		48040000	0000005c	00000000	0000005c	RWIX	
MMCHS0		48060000	00000300	00000000	00000300	RWIX	
MBX0		480c8000	00000140	00000000	00000140	RWIX	
SPINLOCK		480ca000	00000880	00000000	00000880	RWIX	
I2C2		4819c000	000000d8	00000000	000000d8	RWIX	
MCSPI1		481a0000	000001a4	00000000	000001a4	RWIX	
DCAN0		481cc000	000001e8	00000000	000001e8	RWIX	
DCAN1		481d0000	000001e8	00000000	000001e8	RWIX	
PWMSSO		48300000	000002c4	00000000	000002c4	RWIX	
PWMSS1		48302000	000002c4	00000000	000002c4	RWIX	
PWMSS2		48304000	000002c4	00000000	000002c4	RWIX	
RSVD13		48310000	00000100	00000000	00000100	RWIX	
RSVD10		48318000	00000100	00000000	00000100	RWIX	
TPCC		49000000	00001098	00000000	00001098	RWIX	
GEMAC		4a100000	0000128c	00000000	0000128c	RWIX	
DDR		80000000	00000100	00000000	00000100	RWIX	
ECTION ALL	OCATION MAP						
output			at+	ributes/			
section n	age origi	n len	ath i	nput secti	ons		
P							
text: c in	±00*						
*	000000	0 00000	014				
	00000	000 000	00014 r	tspruv3 le	.lib : boo	t speci	al.
⊶obj (.tex	t:_c_int00_n	oinit_noar	gs_noexit)			5_SPECE	•
		-					
text	000001	4 00001	Bac	+	1.11		
	00000	014 000	00374 r	cspruv3_le	.110 : SIN	.) [αυ.ι	

				(continued from previous	page)
65	⊶text:sin)	00000388	00000314	· frompyd obi (
05	→text:TI_f	rcmpyd)	00000011	. IIOmpyc.obj (•
66	Stext. TI f	0000069c	00000258	: frcaddd.obj (•
67	-ccacii_i	000008f4	00000254	: mpyd.obj (.	
69	⊶text:prual	bi_mpyd)	00000248	· addd obi (
00	⊶text:prual	bi_addd)	00000210		
69	stext: prual	00000d90 bi mpvf)	000001c8	: mpyf.obj (.	
70	F = 0.00	00000f58	00000100	: modf.obj (.	
71	→text:modf)	00001058	000000b4	: gtd.obj (.tex	t:
	⊶_pruabi_gtd)			
72	→ pruabi ged)	00000000	: ged.obj (.tex	t:_
73		000011bc	0d00000b0	: ltd.obj (.tex	t:_
74	⊶_pruabi_ltd) 0000126c	0d00000b0	sine1.obj (.text:main)	
75		0000131c	000000a8	rtspruv3_le.lib : frcmpyf.obj (•
76	→text:11_I	000013c4	000000a0	: fixdu.obj (.	
	→text:prual	bi_fixdu)	0000000	, round shi (
77	→text:prual	bi_nround)	00000098	: round.obj (.	
78	toxt · prus	00001500	00000090	: eqld.obj (.	
79	⇔text:prua	00001590	000008c	: renormd.obj (
80	→text:TI_r	enormd)	000008c	· fixdi obi (
80	⊶text:prual	bi_fixdi)	00000000		
81	stext prual	000016a8 bi fltid)	00000084	: fltid.obj (.	
82	, conce <u>_</u> p1 da	0000172c	0000078	: cvtfd.obj (.	
83	→text:prual	bi_cvtfd) 000017a4	00000050	: fltuf.obj (.	
	⊶text:prual	bi_fltuf)			
84	⊶text:prual	bi_asri)	0000002c	: asr1.obj (.	
85	-	00001820	0000002c	: subd.obj (.	
86	→text:prua	0000184c	00000024	: mpyi.obj (.	
07	→text:prual	bi_mpyi)	0000020	· negd obj (
87	⊶text:prual	bi_negd)	00000020	. nega.obj (.	
88	stext prual	00001890 bi trunc)	00000020	: trunc.obj (.	
89	, conce <u>_</u> p1 da	000018b0	0000008	: exit.obj (.	
90	→text:abort)	000018b8	0000008	: exit.obj (.	
	→text:loader	_exit)			
91 92	.stack 1	00000000	00000100	UNINITIALIZED	
93	at a alt)	00000000	00000004	rtspruv3_le.lib : boot.obj (.	
94	⇔StaCK)	0000004	000000fc	HOLE	
95 96	.cinit 1	00000000	00000000	UNINITIALIZED	
97 98	fardata 1	0000100	00000040		
50	. La	00000100	20000010		

00000100 00000040 rtspruv3_le.lib : sin.obj (. 99 \rightarrow fardata:R\$1) 100 .resource_table 101 1 00000140 00000014 102 00000140 00000014 sine1.obj (.resource_table:retain) 103 104 .creg.PRU_CFG.noload.near 105 2 00026000 00000044 NOLOAD SECTION 106 107 00026000 00000044 sine1.obj (.creg.PRU_CFG.noload. \rightarrow near) 108 .creg.PRU_CFG.near 109 2 00026044 00000000 UNINITIALIZED 110 111 .creg.PRU_CFG.noload.far 112 2 00026044 00000000 NOLOAD SECTION 113 114 .creg.PRU_CFG.far 115 2 00026044 0000000 UNINITIALIZED 116 117 118 SEGMENT ATTRIBUTES 119 120 seg value id tag 121 122 0 PHA_PAGE 1 1 123 1 PHA_PAGE 2 1 124 125 126 GLOBAL SYMBOLS: SORTED ALPHABETICALLY BY Name 127 128 page address name 129 130 ____ 0 000018b8 C\$\$EXIT 131 00026000 CT_CFG 2 132 481cc000 __PRU_CREG_BASE_DCAN0 abs 133 481d0000 ___PRU_CREG_BASE_DCAN1 abs 134 abs 80000000 __PRU_CREG_BASE_DDR 135 abs 48040000 __PRU_CREG_BASE_DMTIMER2 136 abs 4a100000 __PRU_CREG_BASE_GEMAC 137 abs 4802a000 __PRU_CREG_BASE_I2C1 138 abs 4819c000 __PRU_CREG_BASE_I2C2 139 40000000 ___PRU_CREG_BASE_L3OCMC abs 140 abs 480c8000 __PRU_CREG_BASE_MBX0 141 abs 46000000 ___PRU_CREG_BASE_MCASPO_DMA 142 abs 48030000 __PRU_CREG_BASE_MCSPI0 143 abs 481a0000 ___PRU_CREG_BASE_MCSPI1 144 ___PRU_CREG_BASE_MMCHS0 48060000 abs 145 00026000 _PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_CFG 146 abs 00000000 _PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_DMEM_0_1 147 abs ___PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_DMEM_1_0 abs 00002000 148 ___PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_ECAP abs 00030000 149 0002e000 ___PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_IEP abs 150 00020000 ___PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_INTC 151 abs 00010000 ___PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_SHAREDMEM 152 abs 00028000 ___PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_UART abs 153 ___PRU_CREG_BASE_PWMSS0 48300000 abs 154 abs 48302000 ___PRU_CREG_BASE_PWMSS1 155 abs 48304000 ___PRU_CREG_BASE_PWMSS2 156 abs 48318000 ___PRU_CREG_BASE_RSVD10 157

158	abs	48310000	PRU_CREG_BASE_RSVD13
159	abs	00032400	PRU_CREG_BASE_RSVD21
160	abs	00032000	PRU_CREG_BASE_RSVD27
161	abs	480ca000	PRU_CREG_BASE_SPINLOCK
162	abs	49000000	PRU_CREG_BASE_TPCC
163	abs	48022000	PRU_CREG_BASE_UART1
164	abs	48024000	PRU_CREG_BASE_UART2
165	abs	0000000e	PRU_CREG_DCAN0
166	abs	0000000f	PRU_CREG_DCAN1
167	abs	0000001f	PRU_CREG_DDR
168	abs	00000001	PRU_CREG_DMIIMERZ
169	abs	00000009	PRU_CREG_GEMAC
170	abs	00000002	PRU_CREG_IZCI
171	abs	00000011	PRU_CREG_IZCZ
172	abs	00000016	DPU CREG_LIGOCMC
1/3	abs	00000010	DPU CREG_MDAG
174	abs	00000000	PRU CREG_MCASIO_DMA
175	abs	00000000	PRU CREG_MCSP11
170	abs	00000010	PRU CREG MMCHS0
178	abs	00000000	PRU CREG PRU CEG
170	abs	00000018	PRU CREG PRU DMEM 0 1
180	abs	00000019	PRU CREG PRU DMEM 1 0
181	abs	00000003	PRU CREG PRU ECAP
182	abs	0000001a	PRU CREG PRU IEP
183	abs	00000000	PRU CREG PRU INTC
184	abs	0000001c	PRU CREG PRU SHAREDMEN
185	abs	00000007	PRU_CREG_PRU_UART
186	abs	00000012	PRU_CREG_PWMSS0
187	abs	00000013	PRU_CREG_PWMSS1
188	abs	00000014	PRU_CREG_PWMSS2
189	abs	0000000a	PRU_CREG_RSVD10
190	abs	0000000d	PRU_CREG_RSVD13
191	abs	00000015	PRU_CREG_RSVD21
192	abs	0000001b	PRU_CREG_RSVD27
193	abs	00000017	PRU_CREG_SPINLOCK
194	abs	0000001d	PRU_CREG_TPCC
195	abs	0000000b	PRU_CREG_UART1
196	abs	0000000c	PRU_CREG_UART2
197	1	00000100	TI_STACK_END
198	abs	00000100	TI_STACK_SIZE
199	0	0000069c	TI_frcaddd
200	0	00000388	TI_frcmpyd
201	0	0000131c	TI_frcmpyf
202	0	00001590	TI_renormd
203	abs		binit
204	abs		c_args
205	0	00000648	pruabi_addd
206	0	00001714	pruab1_asr1
207	0	00001720	pruabi_cvtid
208	0	00001500	pruab1_eqa
209	0	000013c4	pruabi_fixdi
210	0	00001304	pruabi_fltid
211	0	00001048	pruabi_fituf
212	0	0000110~	pruabi_ricui
213	0	0000100	pruabi_ged
214	0	00001058	pruabi_gtu
215	0	000001100	pruabircu
210	0	00000014	pruabi_mpyd
21/	0	00001840	pruabi_mpyi
218	0	00001040	pruabr_mpyr

219	0	00001870	pruabi negd
	0	00001464	nrushi pround
220	0	00001404	
221	0	00001820	pruab1_subd
222	0	00001890	pruabi_trunc
223	0	00000000	c int00 noinit noargs noexit
	1	00000000	
224	1	00000000	_SLACK
225	0	00001860	abort
226	abs	fffffff	binit
227	0	0000126c	main
	0	000001200	modf
228	0	00000138	
229	1	00000140	pru_remoteproc_ResourceTable
230	0	0000014	sin
231			
232		au vo o to a	
233	GLOBAI	SIMBOLS:	SORTED BY Symbol Address
234			
235	page	address	name
	F		
230	0		
237	0	00000000	_c_intUU_noinit_noargs_noexit
238	0	00000014	sin
239	0	00000388	TI frcmpvd
	0	00000690	TI franddd
240	0	00000090	
241	0	00000814	pruabi_mpyd
242	0	00000b48	pruabi_addd
243	0	00000d90	pruabi mpyf
	0	00000558	modf
244	0	00000150	
245	0	00001028	pruab1_gtd
246	0	0000110c	pruabi_ged
247	0	000011bc	pruabi_ltd
248	0	0000126c	main
2.10	0	00001210	TI frompuf
249	0	00001310	
250	0	000013c4	pruabi_fixdu
251	0	00001464	pruabi_nround
252	0	00001500	pruabi egd
252	0	00001590	TI renormd
255	0	00001550	
254	0	00001616	pruabi_fixdi
255	0	000016a8	pruabi_fltid
256	0	0000172c	pruabi_cvtfd
257	0	000017a4	pruabi fltuf
237	0	000017£4	praabirroar
258	0	00001714	
259	0	00001820	pruabi_subd
260	0	0000184c	pruabi_mpyi
261	0	00001870	pruabi negd
262	0	00001890	pruabi trunc
202	0	00001050	
263	0	000010000	
264	0	00001868	CŞŞEXIT
265	1	00000000	_stack
266	1	00000100	TI STACK END
	1	00000140	nru remotenreg ResourceTable
26/	1	00000140	Pru_remoteprot_resourcerable
268	2	00026000	CT_CFG
269	abs	00000000	PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_DMEM_0_1
270	abs	00000000	PRU CREG PRU INTC
271	ahs	0000001	PRIL CREG DMTIMER?
211	abs	00000001	DDIL CDEC 1201
272	abs	0000002	PRUCKEG_IZCI
273	abs	0000003	PRU_CREG_PRU_ECAP
274	abs	00000004	PRU_CREG_PRU_CFG
275	abs	00000005	PRU CREG MMCHSO
2.73	abo	00000006	DDIL CDEC MCCDIO
276	abs	00000000	CKEG_MCSFIU
277	abs	0000007	PRU_CREG_PRU_UART
278	abs	00000008	PRU_CREG_MCASP0_DMA
279	abs	0000009	PRU_CREG_GEMAC

280	abs	0000000a	PRU CREG RSVD10
281	abs	0000000b	PRU_CREG_UART1
282	abs	0000000c	PRU_CREG_UART2
283	abs	0000000d	PRU_CREG_RSVD13
284	abs	0000000e	PRU_CREG_DCAN0
285	abs	0000000f	PRU_CREG_DCAN1
286	abs	00000010	PRU_CREG_MCSPI1
287	abs	00000011	PRU_CREG_I2C2
288	abs	00000012	PRU_CREG_PWMSS0
289	abs	0000013	PRU_CREG_PWMSS1
290	abs	0000014	PRU_CREG_PWMSS2
291	abs	00000015	PRU_CREG_RSVD21
292	abs	00000016	PRU_CREG_MBX0
293	abs	0000017	PRU_CREG_SPINLOCK
294	abs	0000018	PRU_CREG_PRU_DMEM_0_1
295	abs	00000019	PRU_CREG_PRU_DMEM_1_0
296	abs	0000001a	PRU_CREG_PRU_IEP
297	abs	0000001b	PRU_CREG_RSVD27
298	abs	0000001c	PRU_CREG_PRU_SHAREDMEM
299	abs	0000001d	PRU_CREG_TPCC
300	abs	0000001e	PRU_CREG_L3OCMC
301	abs	0000001f	PRU_CREG_DDR
302	abs	00000100	TI_STACK_SIZE
303	abs	00002000	PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_DMEM_1_0
304	abs	00010000	PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_SHAREDMEM
305	abs	00020000	PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_INTC
306	abs	00026000	PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_CFG
307	abs	00028000	PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_UART
308	abs	0002e000	PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_IEP
309	abs	00030000	PRU_CREG_BASE_PRU_ECAP
310	abs	00032000	PRU_CREG_BASE_RSVD27
311	abs	00032400	PRU_CREG_BASE_RSVD21
312	abs	40000000	PRU_CREG_BASE_L30CMC
313	abs	46000000	PRU_CREG_BASE_MCASPU_DMA
314	abs	48022000	PRU_CREG_BASE_UARII
315	abs	48024000	DDIL CDEC DASE 1201
310	abs	48030000	PRIL CREG BASE MCSPIN
317	abs	48040000	DDIL CREG_DASE_MESTIO
318	abs	48060000	PRIL CREG_BASE_DMITMENZ
320	abs	480c8000	PRU CREG BASE MBX0
321	abs	480ca000	PRU CREG BASE SPINLOCK
322	abs	4819c000	PRU CREG BASE 12C2
323	abs	481a0000	PRU_CREG_BASE_MCSPI1
324	abs	481cc000	PRU CREG BASE DCAN0
325	abs	481d0000	PRU CREG BASE DCAN1
326	abs	48300000	PRU CREG BASE PWMSS0
327	abs	48302000	PRU CREG BASE PWMSS1
328	abs	48304000	PRU CREG BASE PWMSS2
329	abs	48310000	PRU_CREG_BASE_RSVD13
330	abs	48318000	PRU_CREG_BASE_RSVD10
331	abs	49000000	PRU_CREG_BASE_TPCC
332	abs	4a100000	PRU_CREG_BASE_GEMAC
333	abs	80000000	PRU_CREG_BASE_DDR
334	abs	fffffff	binit
335	abs	fffffff	c_args
336	abs	fffffff	binit
337			
338	[100	symbols]	

lines=1..22

Notice line 15 shows 0x18c0 bytes are being used for instructions. That's 6336 in decimal.

Now compile for the sawtooth and you see only 444 byes are used. Floating-point requires over 5K more bytes. Use with care. If you are short on instruction space, you can move the table generation to the ARM and just copy the table to the PRU.

5.11 WS2812 (NeoPixel) driver

5.11.1 Problem

You have an Adafruit NeoPixel LED string or Adafruit NeoPixel LED matrix and want to light it up.

5.11.2 Solution

NeoPixel is Adafruit's name for the WS2812 Intelligent control LED. Each NeoPixel contains a Red, Green and Blue LED with a PWM controller that can dim each one individually making a rainbow of colors possible. The NeoPixel is driven by a single serial line. The timing on the line is very sensesitive, which make the PRU a perfect candidate for driving it.

Wire the input to $P9_29$ and power to 3.3V and ground to ground as shown in *NeoPixel Wiring*.



Fig. 5.21: NeoPixel Wiring

Test your wiring with the simple code in *neo1.pru0.c* - *Code to turn all NeoPixels's white* which to turns all pixels white.

Listing 5.19: neo1.pru0.c - Code to turn all NeoPixels's white

```
1 // Control a ws2812 (NeoPixel) display, All on or all off
2 #include <stdint.h>
3 #include <pru_cfg.h>
4 #include "resource_table_empty.h"
5 #include "prugpio.h"
(continues on next page)
```

```
(continued from previous page)
6
   #define STR_LEN 24
7
   #define oneCyclesOn
                                                700/5
                                                             // Stay on 700ns
8
   #define oneCyclesOff 800/5
9
                                350/5
   #define zeroCyclesOn
10
   #define zeroCyclesOff
                                  600/5
11
   #define resetCycles
                                         60000/5
                                                         // Must be at least 50u,
12
    ⊶use 60u
   #define gpio P9_29
                                                         // output pin
13
14
   #define ONE
15
16
   volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
17
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
18
19
   void main(void)
20
   {
21
            /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
22
           CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
23
24
25
           uint32_t i;
           for(i=0; i<STR_LEN*3*8; i++) {</pre>
26
   #ifdef ONE
27
                    ___R30 |= gpio;
                                                    // Set the GPIO pin to 1
28
                    __delay_cycles(oneCyclesOn-1);
29
                    ____R30 &= ~gpio;
                                                     // Clear the GPIO pin
30
                    __delay_cycles(oneCyclesOff-2);
31
   #else
32
                    ___R30 |= gpio;
                                                    // Set the GPIO pin to 1
33
                      _delay_cycles(zeroCyclesOn-1);
34
                                                      // Clear the GPIO pin
                    ___R30 &= ~gpio;
35
                    __delay_cycles(zeroCyclesOff-2);
36
   #endif
37
            }
38
           // Send Reset
39
            __R30 &= ~gpio; // Clear the GPIO pin
40
            ___delay_cycles(resetCycles);
41
42
            __halt();
43
   }
44
```

neo1.pru0.c

5.11.3 Discussion

NeoPixel bit sequence (taken from WS2812 Data Sheet) shows the following waveforms are used to send a bit of data.

Label	Time in ns
тон	350
TOL	800
T1H	700
T1L	600
Treset	>50,000

Table 5.10: Where the times are	e:
---------------------------------	----

The code in *neo1.pru0.c* - *Code to turn all NeoPixels's white* define these times in lines 7-10. The /5 is because each instruction take 5ns. Lines 27-30 then set the output to 1 for the desired time and then to 0 and keeps



Fig. 5.22: NeoPixel bit sequence

repeating it for the entire string length. *NeoPixel zero timing* shows the waveform for sending a 0 value. Note the times are spot on.

Each NeoPixel listens for a RGB value. Once a value has arrived all other values that follow are passed on to the next NeoPixel which does the same thing. That way you can individually control all of the NeoPixels.

Lines 38-40 send out a reset pulse. If a NeoPixel sees a reset pulse it will grab the next value for itself and start over again.

5.12 Setting NeoPixels to Different Colors

5.12.1 Problem

I want to set the LEDs to different colors.

5.12.2 Solution

Wire your NeoPixels as shown in *NeoPixel Wiring* then run the code in *neo2.pru0.c* - *Code to turn on green, red, blue*.

Listing 5.20:	neo2.pru0.c -	Code to turn	on green,	red, blue

```
// Control a ws2812 (neo pixel) display, green, red, blue, green, ...
1
  #include <stdint.h>
2
  #include <pru_cfg.h>
3
  #include "resource_table_empty.h"
4
  #include "prugpio.h"
5
6
  #define STR LEN 3
7
  #define oneCyclesOn
                                              700/5
                                                          // Stay on 700ns
8
  #define oneCyclesOff
                               800/5
9
  #define zeroCyclesOn
                               350/5
10
                                600/5
  #define zeroCyclesOff
11
                                       60000/5
                                                      // Must be at least 50u,
 #define resetCycles
12
   ⊶use 60u
                                                                    (continues on next page)
```

	🔆 Agile	ent Techno	ologies							MOI	n Jul	_ 02 15:4	6:50 2	018
1		2 2.00V	/ 3	4		Ż	÷ 0	.0s	500.08	!/ A	uto	_ ∱ _2	1.5	3V
		Amm		1			1			hmm				
							W							
Ţ														
2 <u>1</u>	M		w		M			Ŵ	www		Mm	W		\\\\ \
	Measure	Curre	ent	Mean		Min	-		Max	S	td D	ev	Cour	nt
	+Width(2) -Width(2):): 350 : 600	ns ns	350.00	9ns 9ns	350i 600i	ns ns		350ns 600ns	0).0s).0s		2.7	28k 27k
	Period(2):	950	ns	950.00	9ns	950	าร		950ns	6).0s		2.7	27k
E	FWidth(2): 3	350ns	-Widt	h(<mark>2</mark>): 600)ns		Period(2):	950ns					
	Clear Mea: +Width(2	s 1 Cle ?) -	ear Meas 2 Width(2)	Clea Pe	r Meas eriod(2	s 3	Clear <n< th=""><th>Mea one</th><th>as 4 ></th><th>Clear All</th><th>r</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></n<>	Mea one	as 4 >	Clear All	r			

Fig. 5.23: NeoPixel zero timing

```
#define gpio P9_29
                                                               // output pin
13
14
   volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
15
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
16
17
   void main(void)
18
   {
19
             /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
20
21
             CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
22
            uint32_t color[STR_LEN] = {0x0f0000, 0x000f00, 0x0000f};
                                                                                         //_
23
    \rightarrowgreen, red, blue
            int i, j;
24
25
             for(j=0; j<STR_LEN; j++) {</pre>
26
                      for(i=23; i>=0; i--) {
27
                                if(color[j] & (0x1<<i)) {</pre>
28
                                         ___R30 |= gpio;
                                                                             // Set the
29
    \hookrightarrow GPIO pin to 1
                                          __delay_cycles(oneCyclesOn-1);
30
                                                                              // Clear the
                                          ___R30 &= ~gpio;
31
    →GPIO pin
                                          ___delay_cycles(oneCyclesOff-2);
32
                                } else {
33
                                          ___R30 |= gpio;
                                                                             // Set the
34
    \hookrightarrow GPIO pin to 1
                                         ___delay_cycles(zeroCyclesOn-1);
35
                                                                              // Clear the
                                          ___R30 \& = \sim gpio;
36
    \hookrightarrow GPIO pin
                                         __delay_cycles(zeroCyclesOff-2);
37
                                }
38
                       }
39
             }
40
             // Send Reset
41
              _R30 &= ~gpio;
                                     // Clear the GPIO pin
42
              __delay_cycles(resetCycles);
43
44
             ___halt();
45
   }
46
```

neo2.pru0.c

This will make the first LED green, the second red and the third blue.

5.12.3 Discussion

NeoPixel data sequence shows the sequence of bits used to control the green, red and blue values.

E F																_								
	G 7	G6	G5	G4	G3	G2	G1	G0	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0

Fig. 5.24: NeoPixel data sequence

Note: The usual order for colors is RGB (red, green, blue), but the NeoPixels use GRB (green, red, blue).

Line-by-line for neo2.pru0.c is the line-by-line for neo2.pru0.c.
Table 5.11: Line-by-line for neo2.pru0.c

Line 23	Explanation Define the string of colors to be output. Here the ordering of the bits is the same as <i>NeoPixel data sequence</i> , GRB.
26	Loop for each color to output.
27	Loop for each bit in an GRB color.
28	Get the j^th^ color and mask off all but the i^th^ bit. ($0x1$:ref:'i) takes the value $0x1$ and shifts it left <i>i</i> bits. When anded ($\&$) with color[j] it will zero out all but the i^th^ bit. If the result of the operation is 1, the <i>if</i> is done, otherwise the <i>else</i> is done.
29- 32	Send a 1.
34- 37	Send a 0.
42- 43	Send a reset pulse once all the colors have been sent.

Note: This will only change the first STR_LEN LEDs. The LEDs that follow will not be changed.

5.13 Controlling Arbitrary LEDs

5.13.1 Problem

I want to change the 10th LED and not have to change the others.

5.13.2 Solution

You need to keep an array of colors for the whole string in the PRU. Change the color of any pixels you want in the array and then send out the whole string to the LEDs. *neo3.pru0.c* - *Code to animate a red pixel running around a ring of blue* shows an example animates a red pixel running around a ring of blue background. *Neo3 Video* shows the code in action.

Listing 5.21: neo3.pru0.c - Code to animate a red pixel running around a ring of blue

```
// Control a ws2812 (neo pixel) display, green, red, blue, green, ...
1
  #include <stdint.h>
2
  #include <pru_cfg.h>
3
  #include "resource_table_empty.h"
4
  #include "prugpio.h"
5
  #define STR_LEN 24
7
  #define oneCyclesOn
                                              700/5
                                                         // Stay on 700ns
8
  #define oneCyclesOff 800/5
Q
                              350/5
  #define zeroCyclesOn
10
                               600/5
  #define zeroCyclesOff
11
                                       60000/5
                                                      // Must be at least 50u,
  #define resetCycles
12
   ⇔use 60u
   #define gpio P9_29
                                                      // output pin
13
14
   #define SPEED 2000000/5
                                           // Time to wait between updates
15
16
   volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
17
   volatile register uint32_t __R31;
18
19
   void main(void)
20
   {
21
           uint32_t background = 0x00000f;
22
           uint32_t foreground = 0x000f00;
23
```

```
(continued from previous page)
```

```
24
             /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
25
             CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
26
27
             uint32_t color[STR_LEN];
                                            // green, red, blue
28
             int i, j;
29
             int k, oldk = 0;;
30
31
             // Set everything to background
32
             for(i=0; i<STR_LEN; i++) {</pre>
                      color[i] = background;
33
             }
34
35
             while(1) {
36
                       // Move forward one position
37
                      for(k=0; k<STR_LEN; k++) {
38
                                color[oldk] = background;
39
                                color[k]
                                             = foreground;
40
                                oldk=k;
41
42
                                // Output the string
43
44
                                for (j=0; j<STR_LEN; j++) {</pre>
45
                                         for(i=23; i>=0; i--) {
                                                   if(color[j] & (0x1<<i)) {</pre>
46
                                                            ____R30 |= gpio;
47
                        // Set the GPIO pin to 1
    \rightarrow
                                                             ___delay_cycles(oneCyclesOn-
48
    \rightarrow 1);
                                                            ____R30 &= ~gpio;
49
                         // Clear the GPIO pin
                                                             ___delay_cycles(oneCyclesOff-
50
    →2);
                                                   } else {
51
                                                            ____R30 |= gpio;
52
                        // Set the GPIO pin to 1
    \hookrightarrow
                                                             ___delay_cycles(zeroCyclesOn-
53
    \rightarrow 1);
                                                             ___R30 &= ~gpio;
54
                        // Clear the GPIO pin
    \hookrightarrow
                                                             ___delay_cycles(zeroCyclesOff-
55
    →2);
                                                   }
56
                                         }
57
58
                                }
                                // Send Reset
59
                                ___R30 &= ~gpio;
                                                          // Clear the GPIO pin
60
                                __delay_cycles(resetCycles);
61
62
                                // Wait
63
                                ___delay_cycles(SPEED);
64
                      }
65
             }
66
67
```

neo3.pru0.c

5.13.3 Neo3 Video

```
neo3.pru0.c - Simple animation
```

5.13.4 Discussion

Line	Explanation
32,33	Initiallize the array of colors.
38-41	Update the array.
44-58	Send the array to the LEDs.
60-61	Send a reset.
64	Wait a bit.

Table 5.12: Here's the highlights.

5.14 Controlling NeoPixels Through a Kernel Driver

5.14.1 Problem

You want to control your NeoPixels through a kernel driver so you can control it through a /dev interface.

5.14.2 Solution

The rpmsg_pru driver provides a way to pass data between the ARM processor and the PRUs. It's already included on current images. *neo4.pru0.c - Code to talk to the PRU via rpmsg_pru* shows an example.

Listing 5.22: neo4.pru0.c - Code to talk to the PRU via rpmsg_pru

```
// Use rpmsg to control the NeoPixels via /dev/rpmsg_pru30
1
  #include <stdint.h>
2
  #include <stdio.h>
3
  #include <stdlib.h>
                                                // atoi
4
  #include <string.h>
5
  #include <pru_cfg.h>
6
  #include <pru_intc.h>
7
  #include <rsc_types.h>
8
  #include <pru_rpmsg.h>
9
  #include "resource_table_0.h"
10
  #include "prugpio.h"
11
12
  volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
13
  volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
14
15
  /* Host-0 Interrupt sets bit 30 in register R31 */
16
  #define HOST_INT
                                            ((uint32_t) 1 << 30)
17
18
   /* The PRU-ICSS system events used for RPMsg are defined in the Linux device_
19
   →tree
    * PRU0 uses system event 16 (To ARM) and 17 (From ARM)
20
    * PRU1 uses system event 18 (To ARM) and 19 (From ARM)
21
   */
22
   #define TO_ARM_HOST
                                                16
23
                                          17
   #define FROM_ARM_HOST
24
25
   /*
26
   * Using the name 'rpmsg-pru' will probe the rpmsg_pru driver found
27
   * at linux-x.y.z/drivers/rpmsg/rpmsg_pru.c
28
   */
29
   #define CHAN NAME
                                              "rpmsg-pru"
30
  #define CHAN DESC
                                              "Channel 30"
31
  #define CHAN_PORT
                                              30
32
33
```

```
(continued from previous page)
```

```
34
    * Used to make sure the Linux drivers are ready for RPMsg communication
35
    * Found at linux-x.y.z/include/uapi/linux/virtio_config.h
36
    * /
37
   #define VIRTIO CONFIG S DRIVER OK
                                              4
38
39
   char payload[RPMSG_BUF_SIZE];
40
41
   #define STR_LEN 24
42
                                               700/5
                                                            // Stay on for 700ns
43
   #define oneCyclesOn
   #define oneCyclesOff
                                600/5
44
  #define zeroCyclesOn
                                3.50/5
45
  #define zeroCyclesOff
                                 800/5
46
   #define resetCycles
                                        51000/5
                                                       // Must be at least 50u, .
47
   →use 51u
   #define out P9_29
                                                       // Bit number to output on
48
49
   #define SPEED 2000000/5
                                             // Time to wait between updates
50
51
   uint32_t color[STR_LEN];
                                 // green, red, blue
52
53
54
    * main.c
55
   */
56
   void main(void)
57
58
   {
           struct pru_rpmsg_transport transport;
59
           uint16_t src, dst, len;
60
           volatile uint8_t *status;
61
62
           uint8_t r, g, b;
63
           int i, j;
64
           // Set everything to background
65
           for(i=0; i<STR_LEN; i++) {</pre>
66
                   color[i] = 0x010000;
67
           }
68
69
           /* Allow OCP master port access by the PRU so the PRU can read.
70
   →external memories */
           CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
71
72
           /* Clear the status of the PRU-ICSS system event that the ARM will_
73
   →use to 'kick' us */
   #ifdef CHIP_IS_am57xx
74
           CT_INTC.SICR_bit.STATUS_CLR_INDEX = FROM_ARM_HOST;
75
   #else
76
           CT_INTC.SICR_bit.STS_CLR_IDX = FROM_ARM_HOST;
77
   #endif
78
79
            /* Make sure the Linux drivers are ready for RPMsg communication */
80
           status = &resourceTable.rpmsg_vdev.status;
81
           while (!(*status & VIRTIO_CONFIG_S_DRIVER_OK));
82
83
           /* Initialize the RPMsg transport structure */
84
           pru_rpmsg_init(&transport, &resourceTable.rpmsg_vring0, &
85

→resourceTable.rpmsg_vring1, TO_ARM_HOST, FROM_ARM_HOST);

86
           /* Create the RPMsg channel between the PRU and ARM user space using.
87
   →the transport structure. */
           while (pru_rpmsg_channel(RPMSG_NS_CREATE, &transport, CHAN_NAME,
88
   ↔ CHAN_DESC, CHAN_PORT) != PRU_RPMSG_SUCCESS);
```

```
(continued from previous page)
            while (1) {
89
                      /* Check bit 30 of register R31 to see if the ARM has kicked.
90
    →us */
                      if (___R31 & HOST_INT) {
91
                               /* Clear the event status */
92
    #ifdef CHIP_IS_am57xx
93
                               CT_INTC.SICR_bit.STATUS_CLR_INDEX = FROM_ARM_HOST;
94
    #else
95
                               CT_INTC.SICR_bit.STS_CLR_IDX = FROM_ARM_HOST;
96
    #endif
97
                               /* Receive all available messages, multiple messages_
98
    →can be sent per kick */
                               while (pru_rpmsg_receive(&transport, &src, &dst,_
99

→payload, &len) == PRU_RPMSG_SUCCESS) {

                                   char *ret;
                                                       // rest of payload after front...
100
    → character is removed
                                                       // index of LED to control
                                   int index;
101
                                   // Input format is: index red green blue
102
                                   index = atoi(payload);
103
                                   // Update the array, but don't write it out.
104
                                   if((index \geq=0) & (index < STR_LEN)) {
105
                                            ret = strchr(payload, ' ');
                                                                                    //_
106
    →Skip over index
                                            r = strtol(&ret[1], NULL, 0);
107
                                            ret = strchr(&ret[1], '');
                                                                                    //_
108
    →Skip over r, etc.
                                            g = strtol(&ret[1], NULL, 0);
109
                                            ret = strchr(&ret[1], '');
110
                                            b = strtol(&ret[1], NULL, 0);
111
112
                                            color[index] = (g<<16) | (r<<8) | b;
113
    ↔ / String wants GRB
114
                                   // When index is -1, send the array to the LED_
115
    ⇔string
                                   if(index == -1) {
116
                                             // Output the string
117
                                                 for(j=0; j<STR_LEN; j++) {</pre>
118
                                                          // Cycle through each bit
119
                                                          for(i=23; i>=0; i--) {
120
                                                                   if(color[j] & (0x1<</pre>
121
    →<i)) {
                                                                             ___R30 |= out;
122
                       // Set the GPIO pin to 1
    \hookrightarrow
                                                                             __delay_
123
    →cycles(oneCyclesOn-1);
                                                                             R30 &= ~
124
                  // Clear the GPIO pin
    →out;
                                                                             ___delay__
125
    →cycles(oneCyclesOff-14);
                                                                   } else {
126
                                                                             _R30 |= out;
127
                        // Set the GPIO pin to 1
                                                                            ___delay_
128
    →cycles(zeroCyclesOn-1);
                                                                             ___R30 &= ~
129
    \hookrightarrow (out);
                     // Clear the GPIO pin
                                                                             __delay_
130
    →cycles(zeroCyclesOff-14);
                                                                   }
131
                                                          }
132
                                                                            (continues on next page)
```



neo4.pru0.c

Run the code as usual.

Todo: get this working on the 5.10 kernel

 $/dev/rpmsg_pru30$ is a device driver that lets the ARM talk to the PRU. The first echo says to set the 0th LED to RGB value 0xff 0 127. (Note: you can mix hex and decimal.) The second echo tells the driver to send the data to the LEDs. Your 0th LED should now be lit.

5.14.3 Discussion

There's a lot here. I'll just hit some of the highlights in *Line-by-line for neo4.pru0.c*.

Line	Explanation
30	The CHAN_NAME of rpmsg-pru matches that prmsg_pru driver that is is already installed. This connects this PRU to the driver.
32	The CHAN_PORT tells it to use port 30. That's why we use /dev/rpmsg_pru30
40	<i>payload[]</i> is the buffer that receives the data from the ARM.
42-48	Same as the previous NeoPixel examples.
52	<i>color[]</i> is the state to be sent to the LEDs.
66-68	color[] is initialized.
70-85	Here are a number of details needed to set up the channel between the PRU and the ARM.
88	Here we wait until the ARM sends us some numbers.
99	Receive all the data from the ARM, store it in <i>payload</i> [].
101- 111	The data sent is: index red green blue. Pull off the index. If it's in the right range, pull off the red, green and blue values.
113	The NeoPixels want the data in GRB order. Shift and OR everything together.
116- 133	If the <i>index</i> = -1 , send the contents of <i>color</i> to the LEDs. This code is same as before.

Table 5.13: Line-by-line for neo4.pru0.c

You can now use programs running on the ARM to send colors to the PRU.

neo-rainbow.py - A python program using /dev/rpmsg_pru30 shows an example.

Listing 5.23: neo-rainbow.py - A python program using /dev/rpmsg_pru30

```
#!/usr/bin/python3
1
  from time import sleep
2
   import math
3
  len = 24
5
  amp = 12
6
  f = 25
7
  shift = 3
8
   phase = 0
9
10
   # Open a file
11
   fo = open("/dev/rpmsg_pru30", "wb", 0)
12
13
   while True:
14
       for i in range(0, len):
15
           r = (amp * (math.sin(2*math.pi*f*(i-phase-0*shift)/len) + 1)) + 1;
16
           g = (amp * (math.sin(2*math.pi*f*(i-phase-1*shift)/len) + 1)) + 1;
17
           b = (amp * (math.sin(2*math.pi*f*(i-phase-2*shift)/len) + 1)) + 1;
18
            fo.write(b"%d %d %d %d \n" % (i, r, g, b))
19
            # print("0 0 127 %d" % (i))
20
21
       fo.write(b"-1 0 0 0\n");
22
       phase = phase + 1
23
       sleep(0.05)
24
25
   # Close opened file
26
  fo.close()
27
```

neo-rainbow.py

Line 19 writes the data to the PRU. Be sure to have a newline, or space after the last number, or you numbers will get blurred together.

Switching from pru0 to pru1 with rpmsg_pru

There are three things you need to change when switching from pru0 to pru1 when using rpmsg_pru.

1. The include on line 10 is switched to #include "resource_table_1.h" (0 is switched to a 1)

- 2. Line 17 is switched to #define HOST_INT ((uint32_t) 1 << 31) (30 is switched to 31.)
- 3. Lines 23 and 24 are switched to:

#define TO_ARM_HOST 18
#define FROM_ARM_HOST 19

These changes switch to the proper channel numbers to use pru1 instead of pru0.

5.15 RGB LED Matrix - No Integrated Drivers

5.15.1 Problem

You have a RGB LED matrix (*RGB LED Matrix – No Integrated Drivers (Falcon Christmas)*) and want to know at a low level how the PRU works.

5.15.2 Solution

Here is the datasheet, but the best description I've found for the RGB Matrix is from Adafruit. I've reproduced it here, with adjustments for the 64x32 matrix we are using.

information

There's zero documentation out there on how these matrices work, and no public datasheets or spec sheets so we are going to try to document how they work.

First thing to notice is that there are 2048 RGB LEDs in a 64x32 matrix. Like pretty much every matrix out there, you can't drive all 2048 at once. One reason is that would require a lot of current, another reason is that it would be really expensive to have so many pins. Instead, the matrix is divided into 16 interleaved sections/strips. The first section is the 1^st^{11} (line' and the 17^th^{11} (line' ($64 \times 2 \text{ RGB}$ LEDs = 128 RGB LEDs), the second is the 2^nd^{11} and 18^th^{11} line, etc until the last section which is the 16^th^{11} and 32^nd^{11} line. You might be asking, why are the lines paired this way? wouldn't it be nicer to have the first section be the 1^st^{11} and 2^nd^{11} line, then 3^rd^{11} and 4^th^{11} , until the 15^th^{11} and 16^th^{11} . The reason they do it this way is so that the lines are interleaved and look better when refreshed, otherwise we'd see the stripes more clearly.

So, on the PCB is 24 LED driver chips. These are like 74HC595s but they have 16 outputs and they are constant current. 16 outputs * 24 chips = 384 LEDs that can be controlled at once, and 128 * 3 (R G and B) = 384. So now the design comes together: You have 384 outputs that can control one line at a time, with each of 384 R, G and B LEDs either on or off. The controller (say an FPGA or microcontroller) selects which section to currently draw (using LA, LB, LC and LD address pins - 4 bits can have 16 values). Once the address is set, the controller clocks out 384 bits of data (48 bytes) and latches it. Then it increments the address and clocks out another 384 bits, etc until it gets to address #15, then it sets the address back to #0

https://cdn-learn.adafruit.com/downloads/pdf/32x16-32x32-rgb-led-matrix.pdf

That gives a good overview, but there are a few details missing. *rgb_python.py* - *Python code for driving RGB LED matrix* is a functioning python program that gives a nice high-level view of how to drive the display.

Todo: Test this

Listing 5.24: rgb_python.py - Python code for driving RGB LED matrix

```
1 #!/usr/bin/env python3
2 import Adafruit_BBIO.GPIO as GPIO
3
```

Define which functions are connect to which pins

```
(continued from previous page)
  OE="P1_29"
                   # Output Enable, active low
5
  LAT="P1_36"
                    # Latch, toggle after clocking in a row of pixels
6
   CLK="P1_33"
                    # Clock, toggle after each pixel
7
8
  # Input data pins
9
  R1="P2_10" # R1, G1, B1 are for the top rows (1-16) of pixels
10
   G1="P2_8"
11
12
   B1="P2_6"
13
   R2="P2_4"
                # R2, G2, B2 are for the bottom rows (17-32) of pixels
14
   G2="P2_2"
15
   B2="P2_1"
16
17
  LA="P2 32"
                # Address lines for which row (1-16 or 17-32) to update
18
  LB="P2_30"
19
  LC="P1_31"
20
  LD="P2_34"
21
22
   # Set everything as output ports
23
  GPIO.setup(OE, GPIO.OUT)
24
  GPIO.setup(LAT, GPIO.OUT)
25
  GPIO.setup(CLK, GPIO.OUT)
26
27
  GPIO.setup(R1, GPIO.OUT)
28
  GPIO.setup(G1, GPIO.OUT)
29
  GPIO.setup(B1, GPIO.OUT)
30
   GPIO.setup(R2, GPIO.OUT)
31
   GPIO.setup(G2, GPIO.OUT)
32
   GPIO.setup(B2, GPIO.OUT)
33
34
   GPIO.setup(LA, GPIO.OUT)
35
   GPIO.setup(LB, GPIO.OUT)
36
   GPIO.setup(LC, GPIO.OUT)
37
   GPIO.setup(LD, GPIO.OUT)
38
39
   GPIO.output(OE, 0)
                            # Enable the display
40
   GPIO.output(LAT, 0)
                             # Set latch to low
41
42
   while True:
43
       for bank in range(64):
44
           GPIO.output(LA, bank>>0&0x1)
                                               # Select rows
45
           GPIO.output(LB, bank>>1&0x1)
46
           GPIO.output(LC, bank>>2&0x1)
47
           GPIO.output(LD, bank>>3&0x1)
48
49
            # Shift the colors out. Here we only have four different
50
            # colors to keep things simple.
51
            for i in range(16):
52
                GPIO.output(R1,
                                          # Top row, white
                                  1)
53
                GPIO.output(G1,
                                  1)
54
                GPIO.output(B1,
55
                                  1)
56
                                  1)
57
                GPIO.output(R2,
                                          # Bottom row, red
                GPIO.output(G2,
                                  0)
58
                GPIO.output(B2,
                                  0)
59
60
                GPIO.output(CLK, 0)
                                          # Toggle clock
61
                GPIO.output(CLK, 1)
62
63
                GPIO.output(R1,
                                  0)
                                          # Top row, black
64
                GPIO.output(G1,
                                 0)
65
```

```
GPIO.output(B1,
                                   0)
66
67
                GPIO.output(R2,
                                   0)
                                           # Bottom row, green
68
                GPIO.output(G2,
                                   1)
69
                GPIO.output (B2,
                                   0)
70
71
                GPIO.output(CLK, 0)
                                           # Toggle clock
72
73
                GPIO.output(CLK, 1)
74
            GPIO.output(OE, 1)
                                       # Disable display while updating
75
            GPIO.output(LAT, 1)
76
                                       # Toggle latch
            GPIO.output(LAT, 0)
77
            GPIO.output(OE, 0)
                                       # Enable display
78
```

rgb_python.py

Be sure to run the *rgb_python_setup.sh* script before running the python code.

```
Listing 5.25: rgb_python_setup.sh
```

```
#!/bin/bash
1
  # Setup for 64x32 RGB Matrix
2
   export TARGET=rgb1.pru0
3
   echo TARGET=$TARGET
4
   # Configure the PRU pins based on which Beagle is running
6
   machine=$(awk '{print $NF}' /proc/device-tree/model)
7
   echo -n $machine
8
   if [ $machine = "Black" ]; then
9
       echo " Found"
10
       pins=""
11
   elif [ $machine = "Blue" ]; then
12
       echo " Found"
13
       pins=""
14
   elif [ $machine = "PocketBeagle" ]; then
15
       echo " Found"
16
       prupins="P2_32 P1_31 P1_33 P1_29 P2_30 P2_34 P1_36"
17
       gpiopins="P2_10 P2_06 P2_04 P2_01 P2_08 P2_02"
18
       # Uncomment for J2
19
       # gpiopins="$gpiopins P2_27 P2_25 P2_05 P2_24 P2_22 P2_18"
20
   else
21
       echo " Not Found"
22
       pins=""
23
   fi
24
25
   for pin in $prupins
26
27
   do
28
       echo $pin
       # config-pin $pin pruout
29
       config-pin $pin gpio
30
       config-pin $pin out
31
       config-pin -q $pin
32
   done
33
34
   for pin in $gpiopins
35
36
   do
       echo $pin
37
       config-pin $pin gpio
38
       config-pin $pin out
39
       config-pin -q $pin
40
   done
41
```

rgb_python_setup.sh

Make sure line 29 is commented out and line 30 is uncommented. Later we'll configure for _pruout_, but for now the python code doesn't use the PRU outs.

config-pin \$pin pruout
config-pin \$pin out

Your display should look like *Display running rgb_python.py*.



Fig. 5.25: Display running rgb_python.py

So why do only two lines appear at a time? That's how the display works. Currently lines 6 and 22 are showing, then a moment later 7 and 23 show, etc. The display can only display two lines at a time, so it cycles through all the lines. Unfortunately, python is too slow to make the display appear all at once. Here's where the PRU comes in.

:ref:blocks_rgb1 is the PRU code to drive the RGB LED matrix. Be sure to run bone\$ source rgb_setup.sh first.

Listing 5.26: PRU code for driving the RGB LED matrix

```
// This code drives the RGB LED Matrix on the 1st Connector
1
   #include <stdint.h>
2
  #include <pru_cfg.h>
3
  #include "resource_table_empty.h"
4
  #include "prugpio.h"
5
   #include "rgb_pocket.h"
6
   #define DELAY 10
                             // Number of cycles (5ns each) to wait after a write
8
q
   volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
10
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
11
12
   void main(void)
13
   {
14
            // Set up the pointers to each of the GPIO ports
15
            uint32_t *gpio[] = {
16
                              (uint32_t *) GPI00,
17
                              (uint32_t *) GPI01,
18
                              (uint32_t *) GPIO2,
19
                              (uint32_t *) GPIO3
20
                     };
21
22
            uint32_t i, row;
23
24
```

```
while(1) {
25
                for(row=0; row<16; row++) {</pre>
26
                         // Set the row address
27
                              // Here we take advantage of the select bits (LA, LB,
28
    \hookrightarrow LC, LD)
                              // being sequential in the R30 register (bits 2,3,4,
29
    <u>→</u>5)
                              // We shift row over so it lines up with the select.
30
    →bits
                              // Oring (|=) with R30 sets bits to 1 and
31
                              // Anding (&=) clears bits to 0, the 0xffc mask_
32
    \rightarrow makes sure the
                              // other bits aren't changed.
33
                      _R30 |= row<<pru_sel0;
34
                      __R30 &= (row<<pru_sel0)|0xffc3;
35
36
                     for(i=0; i<64; i++) {
37
                             // Top row white
38
                              // Combining these to one write works because they_
39
    →are all in
                              // the same gpio port
40
                                gpio[r11_gpio][GPIO_SETDATAOUT] = r11_pin | g11_
41

→pin | b11_pin;

                              __delay_cycles(DELAY);;
42
43
                                // Bottom row red
44
                                gpio[r12_gpio][GPI0_SETDATAOUT] = r12_pin;
45
                              __delay_cycles(DELAY);
46
                                gpio[r12_gpio][GPI0_CLEARDATAOUT] = g12_pin | b12_
47
    →pin;
                              ___delay_cycles(DELAY);
48
49
                     ___R30 |= pru_clock;
                                                   // Toggle clock
50
                              ___delay_cycles(DELAY);
51
                               _R30 &= ~pru_clock;
52
                              __delay_cycles(DELAY);
53
54
                              // Top row black
55
                              gpio[r11_gpio][GPIO_CLEARDATAOUT] = r11_pin | g11_
56
    →pin | b11_pin;
                              __delay_cycles(DELAY);
57
58
                                // Bottom row green
59
                              gpio[r12_gpio][GPIO_CLEARDATAOUT] = r12_pin | b12_
60
    \rightarrow pin;
                              ___delay_cycles(DELAY);
61
                                gpio[r12_gpio][GPIO_SETDATAOUT] = g12_pin;
62
                              __delay_cycles(DELAY);
63
64
                      __R30 |= pru_clock;
                                                    // Toggle clock
65
                              ___delay_cycles(DELAY);
66
                              ___R30 &= ~pru_clock;
67
                              ___delay_cycles(DELAY);
68
                     }
69
                      _R30 |= pru_oe;
                                                // Disable display
70
                              _delay_cycles(DELAY);
71
                      R30 \mid = pru_latch;
                                               // Toggle latch
72
                              __delay_cycles(DELAY);
73
                      _R30 \&= ~pru_latch;
74
                             __delay_cycles(DELAY);
75
                      _R30 &= ~pru_oe;
                                            // Enable display
76
```

```
77 ____delay_cycles(DELAY);
78 }
79 }
```

rgb1.pru0.c

80 }

The results are shown in *Display running rgb1.c on PRU 0*.



Fig. 5.26: Display running rgb1.c on PRU 0

The PRU is fast enough to quickly write to the display so that it appears as if all the LEDs are on at once.

5.15.3 Discussion

There are a lot of details needed to make this simple display work. Let's go over some of them.

First, the connector looks like RGB Matrix J1 connector.

Notice the labels on the connect match the labels in the code. *PocketScroller pin table* shows how the pins on the display are mapped to the pins on the PocketBeagle.

Todo: Make a mapping table for the Black

https://github.com/FalconChristmas/fpp/blob/master/src/pru/OctoscrollerV2.hp

J1 Connector Pin	Pocket Headers	gpio port and bit number	Linux gpio number	PRU R30 bit number
R1	P2_10	1-20	52	
B1	P2_06	1-25	57	
R2	P2_04	1-26	58	
B2	P2_01	1-18	50	
LA	P2_32	3-16	112	PRU0.2
LC	P1_31	3-18	114	PRU0.4
CLK	P1_33	3-15	111	PRU0.1
OE	P1_29	3-21	117	PRU0.7
G1	P2_08	1-28	60	
G2	P2_02	1-27	59	
LB	P2_30	3-17	113	PRU0.3
LD	P2_34	3-19	115	PRU0.5
LAT	P1_36	3-14	110	PRU0.0

Table 5.14: PocketScroller pin table



Fig. 5.27: RGB Matrix J1 connector

The J1 mapping to gpio port and bit number comes from https://github.com/FalconChristmas/fpp/blob/master/ capes/pb/panels/PocketScroller.json. The gpio port and bit number mapping to Pocket Headers comes from https://docs.google.com/spreadsheets/d/1FRGvYOyW1RiNSEVprvstfJAVeapnASgDXHtxeDOjgqw/edit#gid=0.

Oscilloscope display of CLK, OE, LAT and R1 shows four of the signal waveforms driving the RGB LED matrix.



Fig. 5.28: Oscilloscope display of CLK, OE, LAT and R1

The top waveform is the CLK, the next is OE, followed by LAT and finally R1. The OE (output enable) is active low, so most of the time the display is visible. The sequence is:

- Put data on the R1, G1, B1, R2, G2 and B2 lines
- Toggle the clock.
- Repeat the first two steps as one row of data is transferred. There are 384 LEDs (2 rows of 32 RGB LEDs times 3 LED per RGB), but we are clocking in six bits (R1, G1, etc.) at a time, so 384/6=64 values need to be clocked in.
- Once all the values are in, disable the display (OE goes high)
- Then toggle the latch (LAT) to latch the new data.
- Turn the display back on.
- Increment the address lines (LA, LB, LC and LD) to point to the next rows.
- Keep repeating the above to keep the display lit.

Using the PRU we are able to run the clock a about 2.9 MKHz. *FPP waveforms* shows the optimized assembler code used by FPP clocks in at some 6.3 MHz. So the compiler is doing a pretty good job, but you can run some

two times faster if you want to use assembly code. In fairness to FPP, it's having to pull it's data out of RAM to display it, so isn't not a good comparison.

		Agil	ent T	echnol	logies									TH	iu al	IG 02	14:01	:35 20	18
ĺ	5.0	0V/	2	5.00V/	í <mark>3</mark>	5.00V/	′ [4]	5.00\	17 - 3	k	329.3	≝ 1.	000٢	/	Stop	Ł	2	1.8	1 V 👘
									1 	-									
1					arterietado		ettin tidanialiin			 		 	ا ا ا با سرا سرا ب	())) 	ا () (احر سر حر	 -
	-																		
1								W	www.	- - -	1 1 1 1 adalahan katan	ورود ورود الم	la si na nagami n	فمعد الالأحمان	ða hai hidda miði	L	ad decidence in	in mark the set	فالتلبينية
4									Mura	- - - 	 	1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 -			(itina lu a se a				(III
-		de anna bill a s de sa de sa de			and participants in a				M. J.M.	- - -	 	Manton		لمحفرة أحمد	ha in a Alba in side.	and as commentations	du du du	ma ana lita a	hatestan
נ	Mea Frec Frec	asure (1): (4):		Currei 6.3M 2.08	nt IHz SMHz	Me 4. 52	an 8176 0.62	MHz kHz	Min 0Hz 0Hz	() - -		Max 7.7N 7.10	4Hz ∋MHz	1	Std [2.6 731)ev 175N . 22H	∕Hz ⟨Hz	Coun 779 442	Ĺ
4	•			anaquinanaquana					un lutiphinini	- -	v W~~	- <i>pr</i>	, and a state of the			(Aprimma	ينيه التحصير الياس		Marine and a second
[Freq(1): 6.3	MHz	:	Fre	eq(<mark>4</mark>): 1	2.08M	Hz											
	Dis	splay (On	S.	Reset tatistic	s	Tran	spare I	nt	lı S	ncreme Statisti	ent cs							

Fig. 5.29: FPP waveforms

Getting More Colors

The Adafruit description goes on to say:

information

The only downside of this technique is that despite being very simple and fast, it has no PWM control built-in! The controller can only set the LEDs on or off. So what do you do when you want full color? You actually need to draw the entire matrix over and over again at very high speeds to PWM the matrix manually. For that reason, you need to have a very fast controller (50 MHz is a minimum) if you want to do a lot of colors and motion video and have it look good.

https://cdn-learn.adafruit.com/downloads/pdf/32x16-32x32-rgb-led-matrix.pdf

This is what FPP does, but it's beyond the scope of this project.

5.16 Compiling and Inserting rpmsg_pru

5.16.1 Problem

Your Beagle doesn't have rpmsg_pru.

5.16.2 Solution

Do the following.

```
bone$ *cd code/05blocks/module*
bone$ *sudo apt install linux-headers-\`uname -r`*
bone$ *wget https://github.com/beagleboard/linux/raw/4.9/drivers/rpmsg/rpmsg_
⇔pru.c*
bone$ *make*
make -C /lib/modules/4.9.88-ti-r111/build M=$PWD
make[1]: Entering directory '/usr/src/linux-headers-4.9.88-ti-r111'
 LD
          /home/debian/PRUCookbook/docs/code/05blocks/module/built-in.o
  CC [M]
         /home/debian/PRUCookbook/docs/code/05blocks/module/rpmsg_client_
⇔sample.o
  CC [M] /home/debian/PRUCookbook/docs/code/05blocks/module/rpmsg_pru.o
 Building modules, stage 2.
 MODPOST 2 modules
         /home/debian/PRUCookbook/docs/code/05blocks/module/rpmsg_client_
 CC
⇔sample.mod.o
 LD [M] /home/debian/PRUCookbook/docs/code/05blocks/module/rpmsq_client_
⇔sample.ko
 CC
          /home/debian/PRUCookbook/docs/code/05blocks/module/rpmsg_pru.mod.o
 LD [M] /home/debian/PRUCookbook/docs/code/05blocks/module/rpmsg_pru.ko
make[1]: Leaving directory '/usr/src/linux-headers-4.9.88-ti-r111'
bone$ *sudo insmod rpmsq_pru.ko*
bone$ *lsmod | grep rpm*
                        5799
                             2
rpmsg_pru
                       13620 0
virtio_rpmsg_bus
                       8537 2 rpmsg_pru, virtio_rpmsg_bus
rpmsg_core
```

It's now installed and ready to go.

5.17 Copyright

Listing 5.27: copyright.c

```
/*
1
      Copyright (C) 2015 Texas Instruments Incorporated - http://www.ti.com/
    *
2
3
    * Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
5
    * modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
6
    * are met:
7
8
              * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
9
               notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
10
11
              * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
12
               notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in.
13
   →the
               documentation and/or other materials provided with the
14
               distribution.
15
16
              * Neither the name of Texas Instruments Incorporated nor the names_
    *
17
   ↔of
```

18	* its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products_
	→derived
19	* from this software without specific prior written permission.
20	*
21	* THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
22	* "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
23	* LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR
24	* A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
25	* OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
26	* SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
27	* LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
28	* DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
29	* THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
30	* (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
31	* OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
32	*/

copyright.c

Chapter 6

Accessing More I/O

So far the examples have shown how to access the GPIO pins on the BeagleBone Black's P9 header and through the pass: [___] R30 register. Below shows how more GPIO pins can be accessed.

The following are resources used in this chapter.

Note: Resources

- P8 Header Table
- P9 Header Table
- AM572x Technical Reference Manual (AI)
- AM335x Technical Reference Manual (All others)
- PRU Assembly Language Tools

6.1 Editing /boot/uEnv.txt to Access the P8 Header on the Black

6.1.1 Problem

When I try to configure some pins on the P8 header of the Black I get an error.

```
bone$ *config-pin P8_28 pruout*
ERROR: open() for /sys/devices/platform/ocp/ocp:P8_28_pinmux/state failed,
No such file or directory
```

6.1.2 Solution

On the images for the BeagleBone Black, the HDMI display driver is enabled by default and uses many of the P8 pins. If you are not using HDMI video (or the HDI audio, or even the eMMC) you can disable it by editing /boot/uEnv.txt

Open /boot/uEnv.txt and scroll down always until you see:

Listing 6.1: /boot/uEnv.txt

```
1 ###Disable auto loading of virtual capes (emmc/video/wireless/adc)
```

```
2 #disable_uboot_overlay_emmc=1
```

```
disable_uboot_overlay_video=1
```

4 #disable_uboot_overlay_audio=1

Uncomment the lines that correspond to the devices you want to disable and free up their pins.

Tip: P8 Header Table shows what pins are allocated for what.

Save the file and reboot. You now have access to the ${\mathbb P}8$ pins.

6.2 Accessing gpio

6.2.1 Problem

I've used up all the GPIO in pass: [___] R30, where can I get more?

6.2.2 Solution

So far we have focused on using PRU 0. *Mapping bit positions to pin names* shows that PRU 0 can access ten GPIO pins on the BeagleBone Black. If you use PRU 1 you can get to an additional 14 pins (if they aren't in use for other things.)

What if you need even more GPIO pins? You can access **any** GPIO pin by going through the **O**pen-**C**ore **P**rotocol (OCP) port.



Figure 4-2. PRU-ICSS Integration

For the availability of all features, see the device features in Chapter 1, Introduction.

Fig. 6.1: PRU Integration

The figure above shows we've been using the _Enhanced **GPIO** interface when using pass: [___]R30, but it also shows you can use the OCP. You get access to many more GPIO pins, but it's a slower access.

Listing 6.2: gpio.pru0.c

```
// This code accesses GPIO without using R30 and R31
1
  #include <stdint.h>
2
  #include <pru_cfg.h>
3
  #include "resource_table_empty.h"
4
  #include "prugpio.h"
5
6
   #define P9_11
                                                              // Bit position tied.
                          (0x1<<30)
7
   \rightarrowto P9_11 on Black
   #define P2_05
                           (0x1<<30)
                                                              // Bit position tied.
8
   →to P2_05 on Pocket
9
   volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
10
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
11
12
   void main(void)
13
   {
14
            uint32_t *gpio0 = (uint32_t *)GPIO0;
15
16
            while(1) {
17
                    gpio0[GPI0_SETDATAOUT]
                                              = P9_{11};
18
                     ___delay_cycles(10000000);
19
                    gpio0[GPIO_CLEARDATAOUT] = P9_11;
20
                     __delay_cycles(10000000);
21
            }
22
23
   }
```

```
gpio.pru0.c
```

This code will toggle ${\mathbb P}\,9_11$ on and off. Here's the setup file.

```
Listing 6.3: setup.sh
```

```
#!/bin/bash
1
2
   export TARGET=gpio.pru0
3
   echo TARGET=$TARGET
4
5
   # Configure the PRU pins based on which Beagle is running
6
  machine=$(awk '{print $NF}' /proc/device-tree/model)
7
   echo -n $machine
8
   if [ $machine = "Black" ]; then
9
       echo " Found"
10
       pins="P9_11"
11
   elif [ $machine = "Blue" ]; then
12
       echo " Found"
13
       pins=""
14
   elif [ $machine = "PocketBeagle" ]; then
15
       echo " Found"
16
       pins="P2_05"
17
   else
18
       echo " Not Found"
19
       pins=""
20
   fi
21
22
   for pin in $pins
23
24
   do
       echo $pin
25
       config-pin $pin gpio
26
       config-pin -q $pin
27
28
   done
```

setup.sh

Notice in the code config-pin set P9_11 to gpio, not pruout. This is because are using the OCP interface to the pin, not the usual PRU interface.

Set your exports and make.

```
bone$ *source setup.sh*
1
  TARGET=gpio.pru0
2
3
   . . .
  bone$ *make*
4
  /opt/source/pru-cookbook-code/common/Makefile:29: MODEL=TI_AM335x_BeagleBone_
5
   →Black,TARGET=gpio.pru0
       Stopping PRU 0
6
       copying firmware file /tmp/vsx-examples/gpio.pru0.out to /lib/firmware/
7
   ⊶am335x-pru0-fw
  write_init_pins.sh
8
       Starting PRU 0
9
  MODEL = TI_AM335x_BeagleBone_Black
10
          = pru
  PROC
11
          = 0
  PRUN
12
  PRU_DIR = /sys/class/remoteproc/remoteproc1
13
```

6.2.3 Discussion

When you run the code you see $P9_{11}$ toggling on and off. Let's go through the code line-by-line to see what's happening.

Line	Explanation
2-5	Standard includes
5	The AM335x has four 32-bit GPIO ports. Lines 55-58 of <i>prugpio.h</i> define the addresses for each of the ports. You can find these in Table 2-2 page 180 of the AM335x TRM 180. Look up <i>P9_11</i> in the P9 header. Under the _Mode7_ column you see <i>gpio0[30]</i> . This means <i>P9_11</i> is bit 30 on GPIO port 0. Therefore we will use <i>GPIO0</i> in this code. You can also run gpioinfo and look for P9_11.
5	Line 103 of <i>prugpio.h</i> defines the address offset from <i>GIO0</i> that will allow us to _clear_ any (or all) bits in GPIO port 0. Other architectures require you to read a port, then change some bit, then write it out again, three steps. Here we can do the same by writing to one location, just one step.
5	Line 104 of <i>prugpio.h</i> is like above, but for _setting_ bits.
5	Using this offset of line 105 of <i>prugpio.h</i> lets us just read the bits without changing them.
7,8	This shifts 0x1 to the 30 th bit position, which is the one corresponding to P9_11.
15	Here we initialize <i>gpio0</i> to point to the start of GPIO port 0's control registers.
18	gpio0[GPIO_SETDATAOUT] refers to the SETDATAOUT register of port 0. Writing to this register turns on the bits where 1's are written, but leaves alone the bits where 0's are.
19	Wait 100,000,000 cycles, which is 0.5 seconds.
20	This is line 18, but the output bit is set to 0 where 1's are written.

Table 6.1: gpio.pru0.c line-by-line

6.2.4 How fast can it go?

This approach to GPIO goes through the slower OCP interface. If you set pass: [__]delay_cycles(0) you can see how fast it is.



Fig. 6.2: gpio.pru0.c with pass:[__]delay_cycles(0)

The period is 80ns which is 12.MHz. That's about one forth the speed of the <code>pass:[__]R30</code> method, but still not bad.

If you are using an oscilloscope, look closely and you'll see the following.





The PRU is still as solid as before in its timing, but now it's going through the OCP interface. This interface is shared with other parts of the system, therefore the sometimes the PRU must wait for the other parts to finish. When this happens the pulse width is a bit longer than usual thus adding jitter to the output.

For many applications a few nanoseconds of jitter is unimportant and this GPIO interface can be used. If your application needs better timing, use the pass: $[_]R30$ interface.

6.3 Configuring for UIO Instead of RemoteProc

6.3.1 Problem

You have some legacy PRU code that uses UIO instead of remoteproc and you want to switch to UIO.

6.3.2 Solution

Edit /boot/uEnt.txt and search for uio. I find

```
###pru_uio (4.4.x-ti, 4.9.x-ti, 4.14.x-ti & mainline/bone kernel)
uboot_overlay_pru=/lib/firmware/AM335X-PRU-UIO-00A0.dtbo
```

Uncomment the uboot line. Look for other lines with $uboot_overlay_pru=$ and be sure they are commented out.

Reboot your Bone.

```
bone$ sudo reboot
```

Check that UIO is running.

```
bone$lsmod | grep uio
uio_pruss 16384 0
uio_pdrv_genirq 16384 0
uio 20480 2 uio_pruss,uio_pdrv_genirq
```

You are now ready to run the legacy PRU code.

6.4 Converting pasm Assembly Code to clpru

6.4.1 Problem

You have some legacy assembly code written in pasm and it won't assemble with clpru.

6.4.2 Solution

Generally there is a simple mapping from pasm to clpru. pasm vs. clpru notes what needs to be changed. I have a less complete version on my eLinux.org site.

6.4.3 Discussion

The clpru assembly can be found in PRU Assembly Language Tools.

Chapter 7

More Performance

So far in all our examples we've been able to meet our timing goals by writing our code in the C programming language. The C compiler does a surprisingly good job at generating code, most the time. However there are times when very precise timing is needed and the compiler isn't doing it.

At these times you need to write in assembly language. This chapter introduces the PRU assembler and shows how to call assembly code from C. Detailing on how to program in assembly are beyond the scope of this text.

The following are resources used in this chapter.

Note: Resources

- PRU Optimizing C/C++ Compiler, v2.2, User's Guide
- PRU Assembly Language Tools User's Guide
- PRU Assembly Instruction User Guide

7.1 Calling Assembly from C

7.1.1 Problem

You have some C code and you want to call an assembly language routine from it.

7.1.2 Solution

You need to do two things, write the assembler file and modify the Makefile to include it. For example, let's write our own my_delay_cycles routine in in assembly. The intrinsic pass: [__]delay_cycles must be passed a compile time constant. Our new delay_cycles can take a runtime delay value.

delay-test.pru0.c is much like our other c code, but on line 10 we declare my_delay_cycles and then on lines 24 and 26 we'll call it with an argument of 1.

Listing 7.1: delay-test.pru0.c

```
1 // Shows how to call an assembly routine with one parameter
2 #include <stdint.h>
3 #include <pru_cfg.h>
4 #include "resource_table_empty.h"
5 #include "prugpio.h"
6
7 // The function is defined in delay.asm in same dir
```

```
(continued from previous page)
```

```
// We just need to add a declaration here, the definition can be
8
   // separately linked
q
   extern void my_delay_cycles(uint32_t);
10
11
   volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
12
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
13
14
   void main(void)
15
16
   {
           uint32_t gpio = P9_31;
                                          // Select which pin to toggle.;
17
18
            /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
19
           CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
20
21
           while(1) {
22
                      _R30 |= gpio;
                                                    // Set the GPIO pin to 1
23
                    my_delay_cycles(1);
24
                     ___R30 &= ~gpio;
                                                     // Clear the GPIO pin
25
                    my_delay_cycles(1);
26
            }
27
   }
28
```

delay-test.pru0.c

delay.pru0.asm is the assembly code.

Listing 7.2: delay.pru0.asm

```
; This is an example of how to call an assembly routine from C.
1
            Mark A. Yoder, 9-July-2018
2
  ;
           .global my_delay_cycles
з
  my_delay_cycles:
4
  delay:
5
           sub
                                r14, r14, 1
                                                                 ; The first argument.
6
   \rightarrow is passed in r14
                         delay, r14, 0
7
           qbne
8
                                 r3.w2
                                                                 ; r3 contains the
           jmp
q
   \hookrightarrowreturn address
```

delay.pru0.asm

The Makefile has one addition that needs to be made to compile both *delay-test.pru0.c* and *delay.pru0.asm*. If you look in the local Makefile you'll see:

Listing 7.3: Makefile

```
include /opt/source/pru-cookbook-code/common/Makefile
```

Makefile

This Makefle includes a common Makefile at /opt/source/pru-cookbook-code/common/ Makefile, this the Makefile you need to edit. Edit /opt/source/pru-cookbook-code/common/ Makefile and go to line 195.

```
$ (GEN_DIR) /%.out: $ (GEN_DIR) /%.o *$ (GEN_DIR) /$ (TARGETasm).o*
@mkdir -p $ (GEN_DIR)
@echo 'LD $^'
$ (eval $ (call target-to-proc, $@))
$ (eval $ (call proc-to-build-vars, $@))
@$ (LD) $@ $^ $ (LDFLAGS)
```

Add * (GEN_DIR) /\$ (TARGETasm) .o* as shown in bold above. You will want to remove this addition

once you are done with this example since it will break the other examples.

The following will compile and run everything.

The resulting output is shown in *Output of my_delay_cycles()*.



Fig. 7.1: Output of my_delay_cycles()

Notice the on time is about 35ns and the off time is 30ns.

7.1.3 Discission

There is much to explain here. Let's start with *delay.pru0.asm*.

Table 7.1	: Line-by-line	of delay.pru0.asm
-----------	----------------	-------------------

Line	Explanation
3	Declare my_delay_cycles to be global so the linker can find it.
4	Label the starting point for <i>my_delay_cycles</i> .
5	Label for our delay loop.
6	The first argument is passed in register r14. Page 111 of PRU Optimizing C/C++ Compiler, v2.2, User's Guide gives the argument passing convention. Registers r14 to r29 are used to pass arguments, if there are more arguments, the argument stack (r4) is used. The other register conventions are found on page 108. Here we subtract 1 from r14 and save it back into r14.
7	<i>qbne</i> is a quick branch if not equal.
9	Once we've delayed enough we drop through the quick branch and hit the jump. The upper bits of register r3 has the return address, therefore we return to the c code.

Output of my_delay_cycles() shows the **on** time is 35ns and the off time is 30ns. With 5ns/cycle this gives 7 cycles on and 6 off. These times make sense because each instruction takes a cycle and you have, set R30, jump to my_delay_cycles, sub, qbne, jmp. Plus the instruction (not seen) that initializes *r14* to the passed value. That's a total of six instructions. The extra instruction is the branch at the bottom of the while loop.

7.2 Returning a Value from Assembly

7.2.1 Problem

Your assembly code needs to return a value.

7.2.2 Solution

R14 is how the return value is passed back. *delay-test2.pru0.c* shows the c code.

```
Listing 7.4: delay-test2.pru0.c
```

```
// Shows how to call an assembly routine with a return value
1
   #include <stdint.h>
2
  #include <pru_cfg.h>
3
  #include "resource_table_empty.h"
4
  #include "prugpio.h"
5
6
   #define
                   TEST
                                100
7
8
   // The function is defined in delay.asm in same dir
9
   // We just need to add a declaration here, the definition can be
10
   // separately linked
11
   extern uint32_t my_delay_cycles(uint32_t);
12
13
   uint32_t ret;
14
15
   volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
16
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
17
18
   void main(void)
19
20
   {
           uint32_t gpio = P9_31;
                                        // Select which pin to toggle.;
21
22
            /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
23
           CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
24
25
           while(1) {
26
```

delay-test2.pru0.c

delay2.pru0.asm is the assembly code.

Listing 7.5: delay2.pru0.asm

```
; This is an example of how to call an assembly routine from C with a return.
1
   ⇔value.
             Mark A. Yoder, 9-July-2018
   ;
2
з
            .cdecls "delay-test2.pru0.c"
4
5
            .global my_delay_cycles
6
   my_delay_cycles:
7
   delay:
8
            sub
                                r14, r14, 1
                                                                ; The first argument.
9
    \rightarrow is passed in r14
                        delay, r14, 0
           qbne
10
11
                                r14, TEST
                                                            ; TEST is defined in.
           ldi
12
    →delay-test2.c
                                                                ; r14 is the return
13
    →register
14
            jmp
                                r3.w2
                                                                ; r3 contains the
15
    →return address
```

delay2.pru0.asm

An additional feature is shown in line 4 of *delay2.pru0.asm*. The .cdecls "delay-test2.pru0. c" says to include any defines from delay-test2.pru0.c In this example, line 6 of *delay-test2.pru0.c* #*defines* TEST and line 12 of *delay2.pru0.asm* reference it.

7.3 Using the Built-In Counter for Timing

7.3.1 Problem

I want to count how many cycles my routine takes.

7.3.2 Solution

Each PRU has a CYCLE register which counts the number of cycles since the PRU was enabled. They also have a STALL register that counts how many times the PRU stalled fetching an instruction. *cycle.pru0.c - Code to count cycles.* shows they are used.

Listing 7.6: cycle.pru0.c - Code to count cycles.

```
1 // Access the CYCLE and STALL registers
```

```
2 #include <stdint.h>
```

```
3 #include <pru_cfg.h>
```

```
4 #include <pru_ctrl.h>
```

```
#include "resource_table_empty.h"
5
   #include "prugpio.h"
6
7
   volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
8
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
9
10
   void main(void)
11
12
   {
13
           uint32_t gpio = P9_31;
                                          // Select which pin to toggle.;
14
            // These will be kept in registers and never written to DRAM
15
           uint32_t cycle, stall;
16
17
            // Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port
18
           CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
19
20
           PRU0_CTRL.CTRL_bit.CTR_EN = 1;
                                                    // Enable cycle counter
21
22
            ___R30 |= gpio;
                                                              // Set the GPIO pin to.
23
    \rightarrow 1
24
            // Reset cycle counter, cycle is on the right side to force the.
    →compiler
            // to put it in it's own register
25
           PRU0_CTRL.CYCLE = cycle;
26
            ___R30 &= ~gpio;
                                                               // Clear the GPIO pin
27
                                       // Read cycle and store in a register
// Ditt
           cycle = PRU0_CTRL.CYCLE;
28
            stall = PRU0_CTRL.STALL;
                                              // Ditto for stall
29
30
            ___halt();
31
32
   }
```

cycle.pru0.c

7.3.3 Discission

The code is mostly the same as other examples. cycle and stall end up in registers which we can read using prudebug. *Line-by-line for cycle.pru0.c* is the Line-by-line.

Table 7.2:	Line-by-line	for cycle.pru0.c
------------	--------------	------------------

Line	Explanation							
4	Include needed to reference CYCLE and STALL.							
16	Declaring cycle and stall. The compiler will optimize these and just keep them in registers. We'll have to look at the cy- cle.pru0.lst file to see where they are stored.							
21	Enables CYCLE.							
26	Reset CYCLE. It ignores the value assigned to it and always sets it to 0. cycle is on the right hand side to make the compiler give it its own register.							
28, 29	Reads the CYCLE and STALL values into registers.							

You can see where cycle and stall are stored by looking into */tmp/vsx-examples/cycle.pru0.lst Lines* 113..119.

				Listing /	././um	0/VSX-EXAI	iipies/cycle	e.pruo.i	St Line:	5 1151	.19		
113		102		.dwpsn	file	"cycle.	pru0.c"	,line	23,c	olumn	2,is_	_stmt,is	a 0
114		103 ;											
115	↔	104;	23	PRU0_CT	RL.CTF	RL_bit.C	CTR_EN =	1;	// En	able	cycle	counter	`
	-											(continues or	ı next page)

Listing 7.7: /tmp/vsx-examples/cycle.pru0.lst Lines 113..119

116	105;				
117	→ 106 000000c 200080240002C0	LDI32	r0, 0x00022000	; 🗆	
	→[ALU_PRU] 23 \$0\$C1				
118	107 00000014 000000F1002081	LBBO	&r1, r0, 0, 4	; 🗆	
	$\rightarrow [ALU_PRU] 23 $	0.7.5	1 1 0 00000000		
119	→[ALU_PRU] 23	SEI	ri, ri, 0x00000003	; -	

cycle.pru0.lst

Here the LDI32 instruction loads the address 0×22000 into r0. This is the offset to the CTRL registers. Later in the file we see */tmp/vsx-examples/cycle.pru0.lst Lines* 146..152.

Listing 7.8:	/tmp/vsx-examp	les/cycle.pru0.lst	Lines 146152
--------------	----------------	--------------------	--------------

146	129;
147	130; 30 cycle = PRU0_CTRL.CYCLE; // Read cycle and store in a
148	131;
149	132 0000002c 000000F10C2081 LBBO &r1, r0, 12, 4 ;
150	133 .dwpsn file "cycle.pru0.c",line 31,column 2,is_stmt,isa 0
151	134;
152	135; 31 stall = PRU0_CTRL.STALL; // Ditto for stall

cycle.pru0.lst

The first LBBO takes the contents of r0 and adds the offset 12 to it and copies 4 bytes into r1. This points to CYCLE, so r1 has the contents of CYCLE.

The second LBBO does the same, but with offset 16, which points to STALL, thus STALL is now in r0.

Now fire up **prudebug** and look at those registers.

```
bone$ sudo prudebug
PRUO> r
r
r
Register info for PRUO
   Control register: 0x00000009
     Reset PC:0x0000 STOPPED, FREE_RUN, COUNTER_ENABLED, NOT_SLEEPING,
← PROC_DISABLED
   Program counter: 0x0012
     Current instruction: HALT
   R00: *0x00000005* R08: 0x00000200 R16: 0x000003c6
                                                            R24:
\rightarrow 0 \times 0.0110210
   R01: *0x00000003* R09: 0x0000000 R17: 0x0000000
                                                           R25:
→0x00000000
   R02: 0x000000fc R10: 0xfff4ea57
                                      R18: 0x000003e6
                                                          R26: 0x6e616843
   R02: 0x0004272c
                     R11: 0x5fac6373
                                        R19: 0x30203020
                                                           R27: 0x206c656e
   R04: Oxfffffff
                      R12: 0x59bfeafc
                                        R20: 0x000000a
                                                           R28: 0x00003033
   R05: 0x0000007
                      R13: 0xa4c19eaf
                                        R21: 0x00757270
                                                           R29: 0x02100000
   R06: 0xefd30a00
                      R14: 0x0000005
                                                           R30: 0xa03f9990
                                        R22: 0x000001e
                                        R23: 0x0000000
   R07: 0x00020024
                   R15: 0x0000003
                                                           R31: 0x0000000
```

So cycle is 3 and stall is 5. It must be one cycle to clear the GPIO and 2 cycles to read the CYCLE

register and save it in the register. It's interesting there are 5 stall cycles.

If you switch the order of lines 30 and 31 you'll see cycle is 7 and stall is 2. cycle now includes the time needed to read stall and stall no longer includes the time to read cycle.

7.4 Xout and Xin - Transferring Between PRUs

7.4.1 Problem

I need to transfer data between PRUs quickly.

7.4.2 Solution

The pass: [__] xout () and pass: [__] xin () intrinsics are able to transfer up to 30 registers between PRU 0 and PRU 1 quickly. *xout.pru0.c* shows how xout () running on PRU 0 transfers six registers to PRU 1.

Listing 7.9: xout.pru0.c

```
// From: http://git.ti.com/pru-software-support-package/pru-software-support-
1

--package/trees/master/examples/am335x/PRU_Direct_Connect0

   #include <stdint.h>
2
  #include <pru_intc.h>
3
   #include "resource table pru0.h"
4
5
  volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
6
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
7
8
9
   typedef struct {
           uint32_t reg5;
10
           uint32_t reg6;
11
           uint32_t reg7;
12
           uint32_t reg8;
13
           uint32_t reg9;
14
           uint32 t reg10;
15
  } bufferData;
16
17
  bufferData dmemBuf;
18
19
   /* PRU-to-ARM interrupt */
20
   #define PRU1_PRU0_INTERRUPT (18)
21
   #define PRU0_ARM_INTERRUPT (19+16)
22
23
   void main(void)
24
   {
25
            /* Clear the status of all interrupts */
26
               _INTC.SECR0 = 0xFFFFFFF;
           СТ
27
           CT_INTC.SECR1 = 0xFFFFFFF;
28
29
            /* Load the buffer with default values to transfer */
30
            dmemBuf.reg5 = 0xDEADBEEF;
31
            dmemBuf.reg6 = 0xAAAAAAAA;
32
            dmemBuf.reg7 = 0x12345678;
33
           dmemBuf.reg8 = 0xBBBBBBBB;
34
           dmemBuf.reg9 = 0x87654321;
35
           dmemBuf.reg10 = 0xCCCCCCC;
36
37
            /* Poll until R31.30 (PRU0 interrupt) is set
38
             * This signals PRU1 is initialized */
39
           while ((__R31 & (1<<30)) == 0) {
40
```

```
}
41
42
            /* XFR registers R5-R10 from PRU0 to PRU1 */
43
            /* 14 is the device_id that signifies a PRU to PRU transfer */
44
            ____xout(14, 5, 0, dmemBuf);
45
46
            /* Clear the status of the interrupt */
47
            CT_INTC.SICR = PRU1_PRU0_INTERRUPT;
48
49
            /* Halt the PRU core */
50
51
            ___halt();
   }
52
```

xout.pru0.c

PRU 1 waits at line 41 until PRU 0 signals it. *xin.pru1.c* sends an interrupt to PRU 0 and waits for it to send the data.

Listing 7.10: xin.pru1.c

```
// From: http://git.ti.com/pru-software-support-package/pru-software-support-
1
   #include <stdint.h>
2
  #include "resource_table_empty.h"
3
  volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
5
  volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
6
   typedef struct {
8
           uint32_t reg5;
9
           uint32_t reg6;
10
           uint32_t reg7;
11
           uint32_t reg8;
12
           uint32_t reg9;
13
           uint32_t reg10;
14
   } bufferData;
15
16
17
   bufferData dmemBuf;
18
   /* PRU-to-ARM interrupt */
19
   #define PRU1_PRU0_INTERRUPT (18)
20
   #define PRU1_ARM_INTERRUPT (20+16)
21
22
   void main(void)
23
   {
24
           /* Let PRUO know that I am awake */
25
           __R31 = PRU1_PRU0_INTERRUPT+16;
26
27
           /* XFR registers R5-R10 from PRU0 to PRU1 */
28
           /* 14 is the device_id that signifies a PRU to PRU transfer */
29
30
           _____xin(14, 5, 0, dmemBuf);
31
           /* Halt the PRU core */
32
            __halt();
33
34
   }
```

xin.pru1.c

Use prudebug to see registers R5-R10 are transferred from PRU 0 to PRU 1.

PRU0> r Register info for PRU0
(continued from previous page)

Control register: 0x0000001 Reset PC:0x0000 STOPPED, FREE_RUN, COUNTER_DISABLED, NOT_SLEEPING, →PROC_DISABLED Program counter: 0x0026 Current instruction: HALT *R08: 0xbbbbbbbb R00: 0x0000012 R16: 0x00003c6 R24: →0x00110210 R01: 0x00020000 *R09: 0x87654321* R17: 0x0000000 R25: →0x0000000 R02: 0x000000e4 *R10: 0xccccccc* R18: 0x000003e6 R26: →0x6e616843 R03: 0x0004272c R11: 0x5fac6373 R19: 0x30203020 R27: 0x206c656e R04: 0xfffffff R12: 0x59bfeafc R20: 0x000000a R28: 0x00003033 *R05: 0xdeadbeef* R13: 0xa4c19eaf R21: 0x00757270 R29: →0x02100000 *R06: 0xaaaaaaaa* R14: 0x00000005 R22: 0x0000001e R30: →0xa03f9990 *R07: 0x12345678* R15: 0x0000003 R23: 0x0000000 R31: \hookrightarrow 0 x 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 PRU0> *pru 1* pru 1 Active PRU is PRU1. PRU1> *r* r Register info for PRU1 Control register: 0x0000001 Reset PC:0x0000 STOPPED, FREE_RUN, COUNTER_DISABLED, NOT_SLEEPING, ← PROC_DISABLED Program counter: 0x000b Current instruction: HALT R00: 0x00000100 *R08: 0xbbbbbbbb R16: 0xe9da228b R24: →0x28113189 R01: 0xe48cdb1f *R09: 0x87654321* R17: 0x66621777 R25: ⊶0xddd29ab1 R02: 0x000000e4 *R10: 0xccccccc* R18: 0x661f83ea R26: →0xcf1cd4a5
 R03:
 0x0004db97
 R11:
 0xdec387d5
 R19:
 0xa85adb78
 R27:
 0x70af2d02

 R04:
 R12: 0xbeac3878 R20: 0x048fff22 R28: 0x7465f5f0 R04: 0xa90e496f *R05: 0xdeadbeef* R13: 0x5777b488 R21: 0xa32977c7 R29: →0xae96b530 *R06: 0xaaaaaaaa* R14: 0xffa60550 R22: 0x99fb123e R30: ⇔0x52c42a0d *R07: 0x12345678* R15: 0xdeb2142d R23: 0xa353129d R31: →0x0000000

7.4.3 Discussion

xout.pru0.c Line-by-line shows the line-by-line for xout.pru0.c

Table 7.3: xout.pru0.c Line-by-line

Line	Explanation
4	A different resource so PRU 0 can receive a signal from PRU 1.
9-16	${\tt dmemBuf}$ holds the data to be sent to PRU 1. Each will be transferred to its corresponding register by ${\tt xout}$ () .
21- 22	Define the interrupts we're using.
27- 28	Clear the interrupts.
31- 36	Initialize dmemBuf with easy to recognize values.
40	Wait for PRU 1 to signal.
45	pass: [] xout () does a direct transfer to PRU 1. Page 92 of PRU Optimizing C/C++ Compiler, v2.2, User's Guide shows how to use <i>xout(</i>). The first argument, 14, says to do a direct transfer to PRU 1. If the first argument is 10, 11 or 12, the data is transferred to one of three scratchpad memories that PRU 1 can access later. The second argument, 5, says to start transferring with register $r5$ and use as many registers as needed to transfer all of dmemBuf. The third argument, 0, says to not use remapping. (See the User's Guide for details.) The final argument is the data to be transferred.
48	Clear the interrupt so it can go again.

xin.prul.c Line-by-line shows the line-by-line for xin.prul.c.

Table 7.4: xin.pru1.c Line-by-line

Line	Explanation
8-15	Place to put the received data.
26	Signal PRU 0
30	Receive the data. The arguments are the same as xout(), 14 says to get the data directly from PRU 0. 5 says to start with register r5. dmemBuf is where to put the data.

If you really need speed, considering using <code>pass:[__] xout()</code> and <code>pass:[__] xin()</code> in assembly.

Copyright

Listing 7.11: copyright.c

1	/*
2	* Copyright (C) 2015 Texas Instruments Incorporated - http://www.ti.com/
3	*
4	*
5	* Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
6	* modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
7	* are met:
8	*
9	* * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
10	* notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
11	*
12	* * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
13	* notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in_
	⇔the
14	* documentation and/or other materials provided with the
15	* distribution.
16	*
17	* * Neither the name of Texas Instruments Incorporated nor the names.
	$\hookrightarrow Of$
18	* its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products.
	→derived
19	* from this software without specific prior written permission.
20	*
21	* THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
22	* "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
23	* LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR

(continued from previous page)

24	* A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
25	* OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
26	* SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
27	* LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
28	* DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
29	* THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
30	* (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
31	* OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
32	*/
33	

copyright.c

Chapter 8

Moving to the BeagleBone AI

So far all our examples have focussed mostly on the BeagleBone Black and PocketBeagle. These are both based on the am335x chip. The new kid on the block is the BeagleBone AI which is based on the am5729. The new chip brings with it new capabilities one of which is four PRUs. This chapter details what changes when moving from two to four PRUs.

The following are resources used in this chapter.

Note: Resources

- AM572x Technical Reference Manual (AI)
- BeagleBone AI PRU pins

8.1 Moving from two to four PRUs

8.1.1 Problem

You have code that works on the am335x PRUs and you want to move it to the am5729 on the AI.

8.1.2 Solution

Things to consider when moving to the AI are:

- Which pins are you going to use
- Which PRU are you going to run on

Knowing which pins to use impacts the PRU you'll use.

8.1.3 Discission

The various System Reference Manuals (SRM's) list which pins go to the PRUs. Here the tables are combined into one to make it easier to see what goes where.

	Pocket pin P1.36	P1.33	P2.32	P2.30	P1.31	P2.34	P2.28	P1.29							P2.24	P2.33														P2.35	P2.01	P1.35	P1.04			P1.32	P1.30	nues on next page
	AI PRU2 pin P8_44	P8_41	P8_42/P8_21	P8_39/P8_20	P8_40/P8_25	P8_37/P8_24	P8_38/P8_5	P8_36/P8_6	P8_34/P8_23	P8_35/P8_22	P8_33/P8_3	P8_31/P8_4	P8_32	P8_45	P9_11	P8_17/P9_13	P8_27	P8_28	P8_29	P8_30	P8_46/P8_8	P8_32					P9_25	P8_9	P9_31	P9_18	P9_17	P9_31	P9_29	P9_30	P9_26	P9_42	P8_10	conti
	AI PRU1 pin			P8_12	P8_11	P9_15												P9_26					P9_20	P9_19	P9_41		P8_18	P8_19	P8_13		P8_14	P9_42	P9_27			P9_14	P9_16	
sitions to pin names																																						
8.1: Mapping bit po																																						
Table																																						
	Black pin P9_31	P9_29	P9_30	P9_28	P9_92	P9_27	P9_91	P9_25							P8_12(out) P8_16(in)	P8_11(out) P8_15(in)	P9_41(in) P9_26(in)					P8_45	P8_46	P8_43	P8_44	P8_41	P8_42	P8_39	P8_40	P8_27	P8_29	P8_28	P8_30	P8_21	P8_20			
	Bit 0	1	2	m	4	5	9	7	ω	6	19	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	0	1	2	m	4	5	9	7	ω	6	10	11	12	13	14	15	
	PRU 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

	P8_7	P8_27	P8_45	P8_46	P8_43
	P8_15	P8_26	P8_16		
Table 8.1 - continued from previous page					
	P9_26(in)				
	16	17	18	19	19
	1	ч	-		1

The pins in *bold* are already configured as pru pins. See *Seeing how pins are configured* to see what's currently configured as what. See *Configuring pins on the AI via device trees* to configure pins.

8.2 Seeing how pins are configured

8.2.1 Problem

You want to know how the pins are currently configured.

8.2.2 Solution

.

The show-pins.pl command does what you want, but you have to set it up first.

```
bone$ cd ~/bin
bone$ ln -s /opt/scripts/device/bone/show-pins.pl .
```

This creates a symbolic link to the show-pins.pl command that is rather hidden away. The link is put in the bin directory which is in the default command \$PATH. Now you can run show-pins.pl from anywhere.

	00	111 9	C	LUDC		aowii	gpros_r	
P8 33h	58	AF9	Ω	fast		down	apio3 1	
P8.35b	57	AD9	е	fast		down	gpio3_0	
P9.20a	17	Τ9	7	fast	rx	up	i2c4_sda	
P9.19a	16	R6	7	fast	rx	up	i2c4_scl	
bone\$ *show-pins.pl*								

Here you see P9.19a and P9.20a are configured for i2c with pull up resistors. The P8 pins are configured as gpio with pull down resistors. They are both on gpio port 3. P8.35b is bit 0 while P8.33b is bit 1. You can find which direction they are set by using gpioinfo and the chip number. Unfortunately you subtract one from the port number to get the chip number. So P8.35b is on chip number 2.

```
bone$ *gpioinfo 2*
                unnamed
                                         *input* active-high
*input* active-high
       line 0:
                                  unused
       line
             1:
                     unnamed
                                  unused
                                  unused input active-high
            2:
                   unnamed
       line
                                          input active-high
       line 3:
                    unnamed
                                  unused
                  unnamed
                                         input active-high
       line 4:
                                  unused
• • •
```

Here we see both (lines 0 and 1) are set to input.

```
Adding -v gives more details.
```

```
bone$ *show-pins.pl -v*
. . .
sysboot 14
                        14 H2 f fast
                                        down sysboot14
sysboot 15
                        15 H3 f fast down sysboot15
P9.19a
                        16 R6 7 fast rx up i2c4_scl
P9.20a
                        17 T9 7 fast rx up i2c4_sda
                                             18 T6 f fast
                                                              down
→Driver off
                                             19 T7 f fast
                                                              down
→Driver off
                        20 P6 8 fast rx
bluetooth in
                                             uart6_rxd
→mmc@480d1000 (wifibt_extra_pins_default)
                       21 R9 8 fast rx
bluetooth out
                                             uart6 txd
→mmc@480d1000 (wifibt_extra_pins_default)
• • •
```

bone\$ *show-pins.pl	grep -i	pru	ι	sort	_ *		
P8.13	100	D3	С	fast	rx		pr1_pru1_gpi7
P8.15b	109	A3	d	fast		down	pr1_pru1_gpo16
P8.16	111	B4	d	fast		down	pr1_pru1_gpo18
P8.18	98	F5	С	fast	rx		pr1_pru1_gpi5
P8.19	99	Ε6	С	fast	rx		pr1_pru1_gpi6
P8.26	110	В3	d	fast		down	pr1_pru1_gpo17
P9.16	108	C5	d	fast		down	pr1_pru1_gpo15
P9.19b	95	F4	С	fast	rx	up	pr1_pru1_gpi2
P9.20b	94	D2	С	fast	rx	up	pr1_pru1_gpi1

The best way to use show-pins.pl is with grep. To see all the pru pins try:

Here we have nine pins configured for the PRU registers R30 and R31. Five are input pins and four are out.

8.3 Configuring pins on the AI via device trees

8.3.1 Problem

I want to configure another pin for the PRU, but I get an error.

8.3.2 Solution

The pins on the AI must be configure at boot time and therefor cannot be configured with config-pin. Instead you must edit the device tree.

8.3.3 Discission

Suppose you want to make $P9_{31}$ a PRU output pin. First go to the am5729 System Reference Manual and look up $P9_{31}$.

Tip: The BeagleBone AI PRU pins table may be easier to use.

P9_31 appears twice, as P9_31a and P9_31b. Either should work, let's pick P9_31a.

Warning: When you have two internal pins attached to the same header (either P8 or P9) make sure only one is configured as an output. If both are outputs, you could damage the AI.

We see that when P9_31a is set to MODE13 it will be a PRU out pin. MODE12 makes it a PRU in pin. It appears at bit 10 on PRU2 1.

Next, find which kernel you are running.

```
bone$ uname -a
Linux ai 4.14.108-ti-r131 #1buster SMP PREEMPT Tue Mar 24 19:18:36 UTC 2020_
→armv71 GNU/Linux
```

I'm running the 4.14 version. Now look in /opt/source for your kernel.

bone\$ cd /opt/source/ bone\$ ls adafruit-beaglebone-io-python dtb-5.4-ti rcpy BBIOConfig librobotcontrol u-boot_v2019.04 bb.org-overlays list.txt u-boot_v2019.07-rc4 *dtb-4.14-ti* pyctrl dtb-4.19-ti py-uio

am5729-beagleboneai.dts is the file we need to edit. Search for P9_31. You'll see:

```
DRA7XX_CORE_IOPAD(0x36DC, MUX_MODE14) // B13: P9.30: mcasp1_axr10.off //
DRA7XX_CORE_IOPAD(0x36D4, *MUX_MODE13*) // B12: *P9.31a*: mcasp1_axr8.off //
DRA7XX_CORE_IOPAD(0x36A4, MUX_MODE14) // C14: P9.31b: mcasp1_aclkx.off //
```

Change the MUX_MODE14 to MUX_MODE13 for output, or MUX_MODE12 for input.

Compile and install. The first time will take a while since it recompiles all the dts files.

```
bone$ make
1
2
  . . .
  DTC
           src/arm/am335x-s150.dtb
3
          src/arm/am5729-beagleboneai.dtb
  DTC
4
  DTC
          src/arm/am335x-nano.dtb
5
6
  . . .
  bone$ sudo make install
7
8
   . . .
   'src/arm/am5729-beagleboneai.dtb' -> '/boot/dtbs/4.14.108-ti-r131/am5729-
9
   →beagleboneai.dtb'
   . . .
10
   bone$ reboot
11
12
   . . .
  bone$ *show-pins.pl -v | sort | grep -i pru*
13
  P8.13
                              100
                                   D3 c fast rx
                                                     pr1_pru1_gpi7
14
                             109A3 d fastdown pr1_pru1_gpo16111B4 d fastdown pr1_pru1_gpo18
  P8.15b
15
  P8.16
16
  P8.18
                              98 F5 c fast rx pr1_pru1_gpi5
17
  P8.19
                              99
                                  E6 c fast rx
                                                      pr1_pru1_gpi6
18
                             110B3 d fastdown pr1_pru1_gpo17108C5 d fastdown pr1_pru1_gpo15
  P8.26
19
20 P9.16
21 P9.19b
                              95 F4 c fast rx up pr1_pru1_gpi2
  P9.20b
                              94
                                  D2 c fast rx up pr1_pru1_gpi1
22
  P9.31a
                              181 B12 d fast down pr2_pru1_gpo10
23
```

There it is. *P9_31* is now a PRU output pin on PRU1_0, bit 3.

8.4 Using the PRU pins

8.4.1 Problem

Once I have the PRU pins configured on the AI how do I use them?

8.4.2 Solution

In *Configuring pins on the Al via device trees* we configured P9_31a to be a PRU pin. show-pins.pl showed that it appears at pr2_pru1_gpo10, which means pru2_1 accesses it using bit 10 of register R30.

8.4.3 Discission

It's easy to modify the pwm example from *PWM Generator* to use this pin. First copy the example you want to modify to pwm1.pru2_1.c. The pru2_1 in the file name tells the Makefile to run the code on pru2_1. *pwm1.pru2_1.c* shows the adapted code.

Listing 8.1: pwm1.pru2_1.c

```
#include <stdint.h>
1
   #include <pru_cfg.h>
2
   #include "resource_table_empty.h"
3
   #include "prugpio.h"
4
5
   #define P9_31 (0x1<<10)
6
   volatile register uint32_t ___R30;
8
   volatile register uint32_t ___R31;
9
10
   void main(void)
11
   {
12
           uint32_t gpio = P9_31;
                                          // Select which pin to toggle.;
13
14
            /* Clear SYSCFG[STANDBY_INIT] to enable OCP master port */
15
           CT_CFG.SYSCFG_bit.STANDBY_INIT = 0;
16
17
18
           while(1) {
                                                     // Set the GPIO pin to 1
                    ___R30 |= gpio;
19
                    __delay_cycles(10000000);
20
                    ___R30 &= ~gpio;
                                                      // Clear the GPIO pin
21
                     ___delay_cycles(10000000);
22
            }
23
   }
24
```

```
pwm1.pru2_1.c
```

One line 6 P9_31 is defined as (0x1:ref:`10), which means shift 1 over by 10 bits. That's the only change needed. Copy the local Makefile to the same directory and compile and run.

```
bone$ make TARGET=pwm1.pru2_1
```

Attach an LED to $P9_{31}$ and it should be blinking.

Chapter 9

PRU Projects

Users of TI processors with PRU-ICSS have created application for many different uses. A list of a few are shared below. For additional support resources, software and documentation visit the PRU-ICSS wiki.

LEDscape

Description: BeagleBone Black cape and firmware for driving a large number of WS281x LED strips.

Type: Code Library Documentation and example projects.

References:

• https://github.com/osresearch/LEDscape http://trmm.net/LEDscape

LDGraphy

Description: Laser direct lithography for printing PCBs.

Type: Code Library and example project.

References:

https://github.com/hzeller/ldgraphy/blob/master/README.md

PRdUino

Description: This is a port of the Energia platform based on the Arduino framework allowing you to use Arduino software libraries on PRU.

Type: Code Library

References:

https://github.com/lucas-ti/PRdUino

DMX Lighting

Description: Controlling professional lighting systems

Type: Project Tutorial Code Library

References:

https://beagleboard.org/CapeContest/entries/BeagleBone+DMX+Cape/

- https://web.archive.org/web/20130921033304/blog.boxysean.com/2012/08/12/ first-steps-with-the-beaglebone-pru/
- https://github.com/boxysean/beaglebone-DMX

Interacto

Description: A cape making BeagleBone interactive with a triple-axis accelerometer, gyroscope and magnetometer plus a 640 x 480/30 fps camera. All sensors are digital and communicate via I²C to the BeagleBone. The camera frames are captured using the PRU-ICSS. The sensors on this cape give hobbyists and students a starting point to easily build robots and flying drones.

Type: Project 1 Project 2 Code Library

References:

- https://beagleboard.org/CapeContest/entries/Interacto/
- https://web.archive.org/web/20130507141634/http://www.hitchhikeree.org:80/beaglebone_capes/ interacto/
- https://github.com/cclark2/interacto_bbone_cape

Replicape: 3D Printer

Description: Replicape is a high end 3D-printer electronics package in the form of a Cape that can be placed on a BeagleBone Black. It has five high power stepper motors with cool running MosFets and it has been designed to fit in small spaces without active cooling. For a Replicape Daemon that processes G-code, see the Redeem Project

Type: Project Code Library

References:

- http://www.thing-printer.com/product/replicape/
- https://bitbucket.org/intelligentagent/replicape/

PyPRUSS: Python Library

Description: PyPRUSS is a Python library for programming the PRUs on BeagleBone (Black)

Type: Code Library

References:

https://github.com/MuneebMohammed/pypruss

Geiger

Description: The Geiger Cape, created by Matt Ranostay, is a design that measures radiation counts from background and test sources by utilising multiple Geiger tubes. The cape can be used to detect low-level radiation, which is needed in certain industries such as security and medical.

Type: Project 1 Project 2 Code Library

References:

- http://beagleboard.org/CapeContest/entries/Geiger+Cape/
- http://elinux.org/BeagleBone/GeigerCapePrototype

Note: #TODO#: the git repo was taken down

Servo Controller Foosball Table

Description: Used for ball tracking and motor control

Type: Project Tutorial Code Library

References:

- http://www.element14.com/community/community/knode/single-board_computers/nextgen_beaglebone/blog/2013/07/17/hackerspace-challenge-leeds-only-pru-can-make-the-ledsbright
- https://docs.google.com/spreadsheet/pub?key=0Aml_ryMKXUGJdDQ3LXB4X3VBWlpxQTFWbGh6RGJHUEE& output=html
- https://github.com/pbrook/pypruss

Imaging with connected camera

Description: Low resolution imaging ideal for machine vision use-cases, robotics and movement detection

Type: Project Code Library

References:

 http://www.element14.com/community/community/knode/single-board_computers/nextgen_beaglebone/blog/2013/08/18/bbb-imaging-with-a-pru-connected-camera

Computer Numerical Control (CNC) Translator

Description: Smooth stepper motor control; real embedded version of LinuxCNC

Type: Tutorial Tutorial

References:

 http://www.buildlog.net/blog/2013/09/cnc-translator-for-beaglebone/ http://bb-lcnc.blogspot.com/ p/machinekit_16.html

Robotic Control

Description: Chubby SpiderBot

Type: Project Code Library Project Reference

References:

- http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dEes9k7-DYY
- http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JXyewd98e9Q
- http://www.ti.com/lit/wp/spry235/spry235.pdf

Note: #TODO#: The Chubby1_v1 repo on github.com for user cagdasc was taken down.

Software UART

Description: Soft-UART implementation on the PRU of AM335x

Type: Code Library Reference

References:

 https://software-dl.ti.com/processor-sdk-linux/esd/docs/latest/linux/Foundational_Components/ PRU-ICSS/Linux_Drivers/pru-sw-uart.html

Deviant LCD

Description: PRU bit-banged LCD interface @ 240x320

Type: Project Code Library

References:

- http://www.beagleboard.org/CapeContest/entries/DeviantLCD/
- https://github.com/cclark2/deviantlcd_bbone_cape

Nixie tube interface

Description:

Type: Code Library

References:

https://github.com/mranostay/beagle-nixie

Thermal imaging camera

Description: Thermal camera using BeagleBone Black, a small LCD, and a thermal array sensor

Type: Project Code Library

References:

• https://element14.com/community/community/knode/single-board_computers/nextgen_beaglebone/blog/2013/06/07/bbb-building-a-thermal-imaging-camera

Sine wave generator using PWMs

Description: Simulation of a pulse width modulation

Type: Project Reference Code Library

References:

- http://elinux.org/ECE497_BeagleBone_PRU
- https://github.com/millerap/AM335x_PRU_BeagleBone

Emulated memory interface

Description: ABX loads amovie into the BeagleBone's memory and then launches the memory emulator on the PRU sub-processor of the BeagleBone's ARM AM335x

Type: Project

References:

https://github.com/lybrown/abx

6502 memory interface

Description: System permitting communication between Linux and 6502 processor

Type: Project Code Library

References:

- http://elinux.org/images/a/ac/What's_Old_ls_New-_A_6502-based_Remote_Processor.pdf
- https://github.com/lybrown/abx

JTAG/Debug

Description: Investigating the fastest way to program using JTAG and provide for debugging facilities built into the BeagleBone.

Type: Project

References:

http://beagleboard.org/project/PRUJTAG/

High Speed Data Acquistion

Description: Reading data at high speeds

Type: Reference

References:

 http://www.element14.com/community/community/knode/single-board_computers/nextgen_beaglebone/blog/2013/08/04/bbb-high-speed-data-acquisition-and-web-based-ui

Prufh (PRU Forth)

Description: Forth Programming Language and Compiler. It consists of a compiler, the forth system itself, and anoptional program for loading and communicating with the forth code proper.

Type: Compiler

References:

https://github.com/biocode3D/prufh

VisualPRU

Description: VisualPRU is a minimal browser-based editor and debugger for the BeagleBone PRUs. The app runs from a local server on the BeagleBone.

Type: Editor and Debugger

References:

https://github.com/mmcdan/visualpru

libpruio

Description: Library for easy configuration and data handling at high speeds. This library can configure and control the devices from single source (no need for further overlays or the device tree compiler)

Type: Documentation

References:

- http://users.freebasic-portal.de/tjf/Projekte/libpruio/doc/html/index.html
- Library http://www.freebasic-portal.de/downloads/fb-on-arm/libpruio-325.html{[}(German)]

BeagleLogic

Description: 100MHz 14channel logic analyzer using both PRUs (one to capture and one to transfer the data)

Type: Project

References:

http://beaglelogic.net

BeaglePilot

Description: Uses PRUs as part of code for a BeagleBone based autopilot

Type: Code Library

References:

https://github.com/BeaglePilot/beaglepilot

PRU Speak

Description: Implements BotSpeak, a platform independent interpreter for tools like Labview, on the PRUs

Type: Code Library

References:

https://github.com/deepakkarki/pruspeak